









1578
~~575~~
1002
1578

Pittwater

1578

EX LIBRIS

E. J. BOSAMONET.

L. Marshall
Dunham

8324

1572
1580
1582

~~Handwritten scribble~~

Handwritten notes and signatures

Main body of faint handwritten text, possibly bleed-through or very light ink.

Handwritten notes at the bottom left corner.

Chronicles of England
[The Brut Chronicle]

[England, ca. 1425-1450].
121 leaves: parchment, illuminated;
ca. 195 x 125 (290 x 195)mm.

Rauner Special Collections,
Dartmouth College Library
Hanover, New Hampshire,
USA

Ms. composite codex. Composed in Anglo-Norman some time after 1272, then extended to 1333, and, finally, in about 1400 translated into English; includes second continuation, believed to have been written around 1430, that extends the account from 1377 to 1419.

The electronic version of this book is publicly available
for non-commercial use, free of charge, at the
Dartmouth College Library Digital Collection website:

<http://www.dartmouth.edu/~library/digital/>

DOI: 10.1349/ddlp.604

Copyright ©2009 Trustees of Dartmouth College

Firste the prologyn of this present booke	
Howe beate was taken	Cap pmo
Howe frute was driven oute of his lande	ca p ^o
Howe coron becom frute may	ca m ^o
Howe frute appued at Totnesse in ye Isle of Albion	ca m ^o
Howe frute made London	ca l ^o
Howe King gadon reued in peace all his losse	ca l ^o
Howe King Ebrake conquered ffraunce	ca l ^o
Off King frute fremosshall ye King son Ebrake	ca l ^o
Off King leile	ca l ^o
Off King ludibras wat that King leile son	ca l ^o
Off King zbladud in Nigromantye	ca l ^o
Off King leore	ca l ^o
Howe morgun & Corodage wat becom nebere to Crodell	ca l ^o
Howe ranold wat that Corodage son reud aft his fader	ca l ^o
Howe Corbodrian reued in peace	ca l ^o
Howe Corbodrian had n sonz	ca l ^o
Howe my Kinge mistasse hitte all ffraunce	ca l ^o
Off King Gouebande	ca l ^o
Howe King Donband was ye first King that	
enere becom Crodell off gold in ffraunce	ca l ^o
Howe fremme & belon deyled betteren yam ye land	ca l ^o
Howe belon drabe oute of his lond King Sutlagh	ca l ^o
Howe unord was mad betteren belon & brene	ca l ^o
Howe King Corobatine killed the King of denmike	ca l ^o
Howe King Suentolme reud in peace	ca l ^o
Howe King Seyfett reigunde	ca l ^o
Howe fymore reigund aft Seyfette	ca l ^o
Howe hollan reigund after fymore	ca l ^o
Howe dauid reigund & hitte at neere troye	ca l ^o
Howe worthith reigund	ca l ^o
Off Franctobedam morwith son	ca l ^o
Off iltequill wat that Franctobedam son	ca l ^o

How he first was made King	Ca xxxij
How he first was taken oute of p ^r son	Ca xxxiii
How he xxvij King reigned in peace	Ca xxxiv
How he was made King	Ca xxxv
How he first made Cassibulon his broy ther King	Ca xxxvi
Of the debate bytween Cassibulon & ye Erie of London	Ca xxxvii
Of Andragon King	Ca xxxviii
Of Kombalon Andragons son	Ca xxxix
Of King Gyngey	Ca xl
Of King Arung in Altopp bynd darynt petrid prechid	Ca xli
Of King thestred	Ca xlii
How King thestred lette ayeer a ston	Ca xliii
Of King Cole	Ca xliv
How King Cole reigned after Cole	Ca xlv
How the lond was long toun about a King	Ca xlvi
Of King Constance & Bonidun	Ca xlvii
Of Constantyn the son of Seynt elyn	Ca xlviii
Of Maximian Empe of Rome	Ca l
How Maximian the empe Cosyn conquered the lande of Armaricain	Ca li
How King Helman com from forto dystroy his lond	Ca lii
How the Frisian was made King	Ca liiii
Of Constantyn ye King broy of hie dretan	Ca lvi
Of Constance King Constantyn son wut this monke at Chyntheft ca. lvi	Ca lvi
Of the wardens wut hider the y children in keepinge that the Constantyn son	Ca lvi
How Engeyt & y men com into this lande	Ca lvi
Of Fenicien Engeyt daughter	Ca lvi
Of the deeth of thortimer & of thortyn	Ca lvi
How the dretens chosen thortyn to be y King	Ca lvi
How thortyn went into Wallye	Ca lvi

holbe the King lette orche marlon	Ca fmo
Off the mustrey of marlon	Ca fny
Off the significacon of the y dracone	Ca fmpo
Off King Amylamboe	Ca fmpo
holbe Amylamboe redressed the land of greet bictan	Ca lybo
holbe w bictane went to sech ye stones in sicland	Ca lybo
Off passant wortige w	Ca lybo
When amy lamboe thus did. A ste vane se	Ca lybo
holbe marlon declared the steff	Ca lybo
holbe vicipe dracone gart withur	Ca lybo
holbe vter bygate of joren Arthur the King	Ca lybo
holbe King vter chok wloke to kep the land	Ca lybo
holbe Arthur King vter ju that made King	Ca lybo
holbe King withur gade butell vnto ye Saxons	Ca lybo
holbe King Arthur and of marlon the	Ca lybo
aventure of vj of the last King that the	Ca lybo
for to reign in Emglond	Ca lybo
holbe King Arthur overcam Gullome King of Iceland	Ca lybo
holbe King Arthur wedded Gummere	Ca lybo
holbe King Arthur went into fraunce	Ca lybo
holbe King Arthur dmanced all his men	Ca lybo
Of re he sent fro re Cine of Rome	Ca lybo
Of re held am pree vat King Arthur sent	Ca lybo
Of the reuerence vat Arthur did vnto messys	Ca lybo
Of the King e lord vat com to helpe King Arthur	Ca lybo
holbe King Arthur spanght to a Emur in Spain	Ca lybo
holbe King Arthur gade butell to Emgo of Rome	Ca lybo
holbe King Arthur lette curie his knyght	Ca lybo
Off mordeed the Tante	Ca lybo
holbe Arthur enchanted wyrdede	Ca lybo
Off King Conan	Ca lybo
Off King Fortys	Ca lybo

holbe knyght drow cortysse	Cap lxxxij ^{mo}
holbe the lant was cleped Englonde	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of sancte Austyn	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
holbe sancte Austyn went into parys	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
holbe King wellbought & King offred strenght freemall	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of King Harold	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of King hardy knyght King Harold's brog	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of wevelang the dunces side vnto englyshmen	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of Godwyn the false traitor	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of sancte Edward the confessor	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
offought King of Northumbria	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
holbe the dunces toke yorke	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
holbe sancte Edmund the King was martyred	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
holbe helba toke the Town of Reding	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of King allured & of the dunces	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
holbe helba & King's that lyled	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
holbe the dunces com oute of ffraunce	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of King Edward King allured's son	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of King Welston	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of King Edgar	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
holbe King Edgar wedded & freld	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of sancte Edward the martyr	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of King Elric & King Athelme of Denmarke	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
holbe King elric com oute of Normandy	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of King Knought	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
holbe King Edmund's Henfild that slaw	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
holbe King Knought sent Edmund's Henfild into Denmarke	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of the parys of King Knought	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of King Harold	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of King Harold Knought Harold's freld	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of wevelang the dunces side vnto Englyshmen	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}
of Godwyn the false traitor	Ca lxxxij ^{mo}

The first part of the book is the history of the Kings of England
 from the first of King Edward the Confessor to the first of King
 Edward the First. The second part is the history of the Kings of
 France from the first of King Philip the First to the first of King
 Charles the First. The third part is the history of the Kings of
 Castile from the first of King Alfonso the First to the first of King
 Ferdinand the First. The fourth part is the history of the Kings of
 Aragon from the first of King Ramon the First to the first of King
 Ferdinand the First. The fifth part is the history of the Kings of
 Sicily from the first of King Roger the First to the first of King
 Frederick the First. The sixth part is the history of the Kings of
 Naples from the first of King Charles the First to the first of King
 Robert the First. The seventh part is the history of the Kings of
 Hungary from the first of King Coloman the First to the first of King
 Stephen the First. The eighth part is the history of the Kings of
 Bohemia from the first of King Premysl the First to the first of King
 John the First. The ninth part is the history of the Kings of
 Poland from the first of King Mieszko the First to the first of King
 Boleslaw the First. The tenth part is the history of the Kings of
 Denmark from the first of King Gorm the First to the first of King
 Sweyn the First. The eleventh part is the history of the Kings of
 Norway from the first of King Olaf the First to the first of King
 Magnus the First. The twelfth part is the history of the Kings of
 Sweden from the first of King Eric the First to the first of King
 Magnus the First. The thirteenth part is the history of the Kings of
 Finland from the first of King Aro the First to the first of King
 Erik the First. The fourteenth part is the history of the Kings of
 Iceland from the first of King Gudrod the First to the first of King
 Haraldr the First. The fifteenth part is the history of the Kings of
 the Faroe Islands from the first of King Sigmund the First to the first of King
 Olaf the First. The sixteenth part is the history of the Kings of
 the Orkney Islands from the first of King Godfred the First to the first of King
 Godred the First. The seventeenth part is the history of the Kings of
 the Shetland Islands from the first of King Godred the First to the first of King
 Godred the First. The eighteenth part is the history of the Kings of
 the Hebrides from the first of King Godred the First to the first of King
 Godred the First. The nineteenth part is the history of the Kings of
 the Isles from the first of King Godred the First to the first of King
 Godred the First. The twentieth part is the history of the Kings of
 the Kingdom of the Isles from the first of King Godred the First to the first of King
 Godred the First.

of the saunte edward was king of england	Ca. cxxxiij
of the first specialtie almightie god shewed saunte edward	Ca. cxxxiij
howe erle & baron com agayn into england	Ca. cxxxiij
howe edward saunt Edward king of denmark	Ca. cxxxiij
of the king saunte edward gave ye poor pilgrem	Ca. cxxxiij
howe saunt edward died upon xij day	Ca. cxxxiij
howe harold godwyns son was made kyng	Ca. cxxxiij
of willm. huffurd Duke of Normandy	Ca. cxxxiij
howe king heathen huffurd founded ye land	Ca. cxxxiij
of king willm. Rufus yat distroied Tower & houses	Ca. cxxxiij
of king henry the firste	Ca. cxxxiij
of the debate bitwix king henry of england & Lewis king	Ca. cxxxiij
howe the emperesse cam agayn into england	Ca. cxxxiij
of king steven king her son	Ca. cxxxiij
of the emperesse	Ca. cxxxiij
of king henry erle of dungh	Ca. cxxxiij
of king henry the second	Ca. cxxxiij
of king henry son to king henry the emperesse son	Ca. cxxxiij
howe ye cristen men lost the holy land	Ca. cxxxiij
of king richard the firste	Ca. cxxxiij
howe king richard com agayn from ye holy land	Ca. cxxxiij
of king john yat lost Normandy	Ca. cxxxiij
howe king john would not obey the pope	Ca. cxxxiij
howe king steven kington com into england	Ca. cxxxiij
howe king john distroied ye ordour of Cysters	Ca. cxxxiij
of the firste	Ca. cxxxiij
of the obligatory yat king john made	Ca. cxxxiij
howe ye clerkes outeluded cam into england	Ca. cxxxiij
howe ye entrepising was vnder in england	Ca. cxxxiij
of the king son of France	Ca. cxxxiij
howe the pope sente a legate into england	Ca. cxxxiij

Howe King Hen the thirde this Crowne at Blouche	Ca. Clm
Howe King Edw turned agayn into spainie	Ca. Clb.
Of the getouryng of good	Ca. Clc.
Of the Seige of Kenelworth	Ca. Clm.
Of the ppyces of marston	Ca. Clm.
Of King Edward King Hen son	Ca. Clm.
Of howe yat this Terous daughter of spainie	Ca. Clm.
Howe Lewton throny egypte of dauid his	
brother weyde upon King	Ca. Clm.
Of dauid hit was Lewton brother pnce of wales	Ca. Clm.
Of the ppyssing yat King Edward miter	Ca. Clm.
Howe King Edward was seised in all the land of scotland	Ca. Clm.
Of Sir John of Ballolle King of scotland	Ca. Clb.
Of the conquest of ffarwicke	Ca. Clc.
Of the conquest of barroke	Ca. Clc.
Of the laste mariage of King Edward	Ca. Clm.
Howe Ecolobiston was first ordene	Ca. Clm.
Howe the Scottes obeyed them wnt King Edward	Ca. Clm.
Howe Robert frus chalenged scotland	Ca. Clm.
Howe Sir John of Comyn queyred his coronation	Ca. Clm.
Howe Sir John of Comyn was sente for	Ca. Clm.
Howe Sir John of Comyn was trayson slaw	Ca. Clm.
Howe Robert frus was crowned King of scotland	Ca. Clm.
Howe King Edward donked his knyght in westm	Ca. Clm.
Howe Robert frus was dystempred in battell	Ca. Clm.
Howe John of artheles was take	Ca. Clm.
Howe John wylm wales brog was pite to sette	Ca. Clm.
Howe King Edward died	Ca. Clm.
Of this King Edward at this King Hen ve first ppyced	Ca. Clm.
Of King Edward son wnto King Edward King Hen son	Ca. Clm.
Howe Robert frus wnt into england	Ca. Clm.
Howe the Corth of ffarwicke was take	Ca. Clm.
Howe the Corth called in england	Ca. Clm.
Howe scotland was entred	Ca. Clm.


 James Walsley of Cowden

gode kyng edward got agayn all ye fealties & homage	Ca ^o de p ^o
gode kyng edward made a duccio of Cornewall	Ca ^o de p ^o
gode kyng edward had a grette batall at Sluys	Ca ^o de p ^o
gode kyng edward wente into normandye	Ca ^o de p ^o
of ye conquest of galles	Ca ^o de p ^o
of ye batell of ye spaynyerde	Ca ^o de p ^o
gode kyng edward was crowned kyng of scotland	Ca ^o de p ^o
of grette betwene ynglonde & france	Ca ^o de p ^o
of ye grette bynd & of prince edward	Ca ^o de p ^o
gode kyng edward had batell in france	Ca ^o de p ^o
robbt & robbt knollez went on see into normandye	Ca ^o de p ^o
gode kyng edward had batell of ye flammunge	Ca ^o de p ^o
gode ye dnce of romaunce went over see	Ca ^o de p ^o
of ye grette quene and kyng edward axed	Ca ^o de p ^o
gode of john womster worth was hanged	Ca ^o de p ^o
of grette betwene lord latym & lord fexys	Ca ^o de p ^o
of kyng edward the secound lord at fymdenly	Ca ^o de p ^o
gode kyng edward was sponced	Ca ^o de p ^o
gode fones lord was fured unto deeth	Ca ^o de p ^o
gode hem folongbroke cile of durby was made kyng	Ca ^o de p ^o
of kyng hem the viij	Ca ^o de p ^o

William Fitzo of Wythorp and Robert Fitzo
 of Robt this docto
 of Flemon. Dequor

85. si. 86. ...
 ...
 ...

[Faint, illegible handwritten text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. Some words like "flor" and "pentes" are partially visible.]

of the lande
dome and no other

First of all the kinges that reigned in the lande of Brittain and of the North partes of the same lande was called Prymar who was the first that beganne to write the lawes of Brittain in the dayes of Kinge Prymar the first of the name was called Nolwe Frow in penmanship of Brittain and he was the first that wrote the lawes of Brittain and he was the first that wrote the lawes of Brittain and he was the first that wrote the lawes of Brittain

F

The first of the lawes of Brittain was called Prymar who was the first that beganne to write the lawes of Brittain in the dayes of Kinge Prymar the first of the name was called Nolwe Frow in penmanship of Brittain and he was the first that wrote the lawes of Brittain and he was the first that wrote the lawes of Brittain



The second of the lawes of Brittain was called Prymar who was the first that beganne to write the lawes of Brittain in the dayes of Kinge Prymar the first of the name was called Nolwe Frow in penmanship of Brittain and he was the first that wrote the lawes of Brittain and he was the first that wrote the lawes of Brittain



I And Affirmed that hys daughters weren so distressed. And Al
day thought upon this matter how it myght be amended. And quod
foure and thre xxxij fingers by hys Cysteryng enformed what
thei shoulde come vnto him in hysse bowch. And wyde vpon an
excellent due purpoching to expect them pryde of what he myght
with sayuouesse. These fingers come. And Doctour them receyved
Quod wyde honoured and made a sollempne feste to all the fingers
and to all that were come thither. And vpon the thirde day
Doctour foute for hys xxxij daughters to come and speke with
him in hysse chambers and so they diden. And then he shewed
them their housbondes lettes and repleved them of their
vnto condicions and serour bot of their Coude amends thowm
and he corrected of their housbondes that they shoulde lye vnto
and fiddes for seruours. And thowm the ladies were thowm
Doron with abassysed and shamed and granted this fesse to
be gouard and iudged and make amouder. And so repaired vnto
Systere for their fiddis dyte of the chambers. And Damsell
dne the fiddis. Systere ledde them in into the chambers
and vnto the all vnto poynt. And hys Cystere. and than
saide our. my fard Systere fard. And ye shall see that the King our
fard. hysse of hysse. and piously repleved. us to make us becomen
to our housbondes. and obedient. And vnto hysse that shall I name
Doctour that I love. And I am come of hysse degree. thowm mynd
housbondes. and all hysse Cystere. And the same. thowm
saide. Albus. thowm. so ye. so that our fard. hysse. thowm
ved. us. and by exordacion. and enformacion. of our housbond
thowm. mynd. causful. and mynd. ye. so that the fard. vnto
our. housbondes. es. in hysse. sloppyn. that all. the. by. us. of
se. the. butte. their. throtes. and. thowm. us. in. hysse. in. vnto. for
our. more. and. all. the. mynd. vnto. so. the. thowm. hysse. vnto. our
fard. hysse. poynt. and. poynt. thowm. hysse. vnto. hysse. thowm
all. the. ladies. concoured. to. the. fard. hysse. and. concoured. and. p
same. vnto. butte. their. housbondes. throtes. sloppyn. and. so
made. an. ende. of. them. all. And. thowm. Doctour. hysse

¶ Noel

Whiche was Iouis Countesse with amours and grounde Agaynst his daughter
and wolde haue bought thorn onow. But the lordes of the lande wholde
not suffre him to do so and consailed him to Abode the lande of thorn
for donowd. where first came Agayne and so his wyfe and thorn. The
countesse comanded thorn to goe to Wyntre and wher thorn dwelleth
and thei succeede the shippe and hallyng nature of staffe comanded y
ffended to Iouis the godde and saved so long that the wyffed wyff
in thre yere cometh all full of Cytheree and daue all her come to
the lande fertile and saide to her syster Suffer. Forasmuche as this is
I am the syster of thys country and thus taken the lande first
and now name ye Albion y well that the lande be called. Albion agayn
myne due name and thus his syster granted thereto all and thorn
countesse the all to the lande Albion as thorn syster hadde advysed it and
thorn thys unhawled nocht ther thorn was none unhawled in the lande
and beholds thorn dwelleth whiche dwelleth and gayne the fowle thorn of
warre and fowle and woe and of wyld beasts as thorn might
and of bysses and of fowles and became countrie fowle and of godde by
brug ushooche that thei syster countesse countrie and for gote yote pat
the. Countesse was the Countesse countrie of France and the
adelt pordrug that. Countesse by thus countrie and to be bodess of ye
Countesse and by thus nature of menne and come into the lande and by by
thes Countesse in nature of houses and chode the nature upon the
Common and thei conceyved and brought forth grete gyntunnes
of the Gylche one called Gogmagog. Chief of thorn all
the whicher was xl fote of lengthe and xx of bryde and one other
byghte King Gogmagog the whicher dwelled vpon an high hill in
Shropps shyre called the Gogmagog. And other. Oudvane lo fow
one other vande. Wythyn to Oudvane one other. Langyngs
Countesse Countesse thorn Oudvane. Thus thorn in a wylde of
fowles but thorn thorn two. and thei were Agayne untrewe of
countesse the whicher dwelled in caves in the Countesse and by
the lande of Albion. Thus thus thus thus into the tyme that
Wyntre come into the lande and thorn the Countesse in the yere of
Albion and thorn many of the Countesse as her countesse the plow
of Albion that yote tyme was the Countesse and her countesse holl Countesse was
geten and consuered Albion and called it Britanne aft the own name
that now we call England aft the name of Engost of Engost of Engost.

The noble kin of Troye the Queene was a noble
 fought and fought with chons and when the
 city of Troye was destroyed by Grekes and when the
 first buildyng of Rome.
 first buildyng of Rome.
 do Mund. 4470.

the title of troye
 subverted, anno mcccc
 iii. m. and xxiii.
 eusebius. & other. wita.

first buildyng of Rome.
 do Mund. 4470.

G. 2. 1. 1.

G. 2. 1. 1.

was dyen oute of this lande for his fader was and hat he
 hold at long tyme in the lande of Grece.

Whans the King hipped among them of the lands that were
moche swales and dyde by the dote of the lands and dote
not suffice him swale among them and the King
wold that he and dote into Gyle and founde the King
of the lorde of Tye and Boumeu Als the Robichs ferd dote of
Tye and marded them they Nevertheless they were in gyle
Thasome and bondage of King Ricard of Gyle for the dote of
Riches a noble fyghe and a holde which was bequere and stayne
the Tye The King was a wounde fere manne and a fyghe and
a good of condicoure of Chome King Ricard was and made him to
swale him and the King was so well beloved with this man
dote that he was made knyght and was in gyle trust with the
king and the last this people that come fro Tye comoure the
King of acquayntance and of the King and compleyued them
to King of the bondage and of many othe chawes that King
Ricard hadde done to them and came unto King upon a knyght
for to be a worthy manne of our lorde be ye our Governour
and our protectour and defende and he shall be your knyght and
for your and do your comendement and he kepeth you to King
of dote of thraldome and dyschardness and with the grace of god and
his fyghe with the King shall dote him and make you free of the
land and thans King Ricardough him dote of the King Ricard
all the that dote of the lorde of Tye brought them to Chome
holde them in gyle and upon wounde and come to King Ricard
to gyle and graunte them lode safely to your dote of the land for
the wold no longer dwelle in his land under his bondage and
the King Ricard was comoure of this thing and made
his othe that he wold wote them and them dyspoie and Assembled
Agre wold to fyghe with them Not King and his manne
them manne defende and though many of the Kinge manne
manne of them gyle and to the King and putte him in prison
to the manne comoure King was left to the King and King said
he dote be me to dote and King said wold and King said
and thans said a fyghe fyghe called knyght to King and his
manne on the King of King Ricard wold have his lode

hym yelde him to Bruce on Mylster and yede him Genuogon hys doughter
 to Gys in wyndys and G. Shyppes Gell Inland South Almand of Gys
 and hys wyf of golde and silver and Almande other thinges in respyce
 go the dote of the lande and othyr vñ launde in other places for the
 no weie of ony knyghte and blode that cometh. Ther vñ shal never haue
 yede the lordes of the launde or so grette and of such yede as at the
 weye and debate shal be amonge vs for the hane clarene Sunday of
 the fynyde and so grette shal be amonge vs that we shal we in
 moche yede and bowde. Bruce concurred Gell to this maner and
 he was putte vnto King Edward. And he sayde to hane hys wyf gnyed
 thern Inuoch to the Gode vñ and ouer yaf vnto vñ Genuogon
 hys wyf to Gys and G. Shyppes South Almand of Gys that thern
 needed. Thanne Genuogon toke hys wyf and hys mayne and wente
 vnto the See dote of Groke and hadde Gnyde and wedded at Wyllie
 and com into in the called. Logers. Thate onow fure of hys mayne
 to launde for to espise the mayne of the Gnyde and thern fowde the
 waste Gnyde and forlore and nothyng durlyng thern and Amysse of
 the gnyde thern fowde our olde Temples and thern in vnyde. called
 Deu. the Goddesse and thern com Agayn to Bruce and toke him
 what the hilde Gnyde and fowde and counsailed him to go to do Gny
 face to Deu. for the Gnyde Counte to gnyde amysse of what thinge
 that any manne yafed hys of and vnyde to thern that dote in ca
 gnyde Gnyde wente thanne vnto that vnyde. and hyloug vpon hys
 face saide. fayre lady Deu. noble Goddes that att charyng hyste in
 thine power wyndee Watere Goddes and felde and sepe to ren
 lady I make myn mayne and my pryncer that ye me counsaile and telle
 me where I may hane a gode and comendment place for me and myne
 people and thate I shal make in the honour of vñ a fayre Temple
 and Gnyde. Bruce had hysde this and made hys pryncer in the
 Gys to the lady Deu. Gnyde amysse in one mayne. vñ
 with the goe forthe vñ the See vñ ffance and so forthe to wyde
 the Gnyde and thate hys fowde in the that vñ. called Albion
 compassed Gny the Gny yowde. Adore and non dote may com yede
 bot by Shyppes and in what launde Gnyde Counte to comendment gnyde
 Gnyde bot vñ the or bot fowde. And thus that lates ye bot.

Deu.

7

Byzite (copy) ...
 1000

In barneffe and noon saddle wouen thownd And the Gyantes wouen
by dinc fuyres and herbes and by fellebe Gyde mid tamo and by Gyde
beside and flesche of Shepe grete as here the Gyntes stowen grete stoll
as here hys Gyntes ther wiben theym slawyns And that lande to you
ye ordeyned by Justaunce and to your peple helle **Cozyn byreane bunt**

Whenne Prince hilde of this Amstelred may and helle King gossart
of Dordrecht the Goddall onone he lere Wynddylpe was distonfate
the Anters and Cayled into the hyygh See. And Whenns
the end hys men hadd fuyres ye dices and more the founde faste
by a coast of the See out of the lundage of Tjone of Whonnys
Dordrecht and archyshop was alled corinus And Whenns Prince
Dordrecht of Whonnys ther dices he receyved theym and toke theym
hym and was fute found of hys And theye corinus hadde bounde
and fuyres to hys And thanne wouen ther fuyres till they come
to Gastergus and onow Wyndd in the haven of loogere And
rested there by dices to offests theym And by things come
to King Gossart lorde of that lande that a Gastergus company
Dordrecht Wyndd in hys lande in the haven of loogere
Dordrecht Wherof he was fute Amored and goned and ordeyned
a grete powder fute dices theym dices oute alle to slaa theym
and ther fuyres to gide lot King Gossart was distonfate and
all hys polare and hys self fledde into ffynce for helpe And soone
and in that tyme joyned xx fuyres in ffynce And xx of theym
Assembled a grete powder to helpe Gossart Ayer us hys and
in this mone tyme hys and hys company distonfate the lande
of Gastergus and toke all the Tjalsone that ther myght fute
into the Schippe and afterward dwelled in the lande. And made
a fute Castell And thanne come this Gossart and xx fuyres
with xx mone to fight with hys and hys dices at
that tyme bot by w and alle men waly fuyres with theym
And thys fuyres hys hys dices and Tjalsone hys fuyres
and Tjalsone fuyres and distonfate the ffynshomone and
sloughd many of theym And ther on hys fute And alle this
hys dices Tjalsone hys fuyres slawd and dices

in the castell of Toures the which he late make and call. After
 hys owne name Toures where ye a fairs time. And after this. Goff
 fere gave a strong battail to Britte agayns and so long they
 fonghten togidder that Britte was drey. And hys name also. And
 by a sorowful dounce into the castelle of Toures and they hold
 theym and roffessed theym and toke counsaile amonge theym what
 was beste to done. And so they toke theys counsaile that Corvus
 shulde goons pryvoly by nyght with half squere men and
 laye theym in doddos in busshementes and wchome Britte
 shulde fyghte. Corvus shulde come with hys men upon yf
 other syde and sla and do the harme that they myght. And
 so they dide for Britte wente oute of the castell upon and syde
 and manly fonght with hys enemies and Corvus come oute of
 that other syde with hys busshementes and do they slough ma
 ny of Gofffres men and they was Gofffres discomfort
 agayns and flossede as faste as he myght. but Alway Britte
 Corvus slough faste of them and they hadde spere the vic
 tops. And than Britte lette cutore theys that were slayns of
 hys men. that ye to say. my. and. y. the castell of Toures
 then as he hadde sayed. Corvus hys Corvus how Britte agayns
 At totness in the Ile of Albion. And of the castell that was betty.

Toures

And whome all this was done Britte was Corvus and Goff
 no longer abydd they for to lise none of hys men. and
 for Gofffres men myght encrese fro days to days. and
 Britte lysten and thamo he wente unto the see and carped forth
 and appoyed in an shalve that was now called Totness. and so come
 to the Ile of Albion and there founde that none towne of Albion
 bot grete Giametes and byldes castles and forbes the which
 Giametes bound in grete cables. and Britte sawe that the lands
 was comodeous and good for him and hys men. as the Goddes
 Doun hadde tolde him and was bounde gladd and fayne and bynd
 a days lott assenbled hys men and made a Colonne feste and a
 grete in the honoure and worship of this lady Doun through whome

Corvus
 Brutus. go
 7. King
 reigned 30. year
 Emore dyed a
 newe lord now
 called London
 Albion

a nefe he was was into the lande And wher he was
 for the daye were vpon 10 daye theye come into vpon theyn xxx
 Gyantes and slough xxx of wyces wouns. And thans wite and
 wyce wouns forsy fought with the Gyantes and slough theym all
 And one of the Gyantes wyfter of theym all called Gogmagog
 And the same kepte him on hys bynd he shalke Grestolt of
 Corvynne for Corvynne was the largest welme of all wyces wouns
 And after that the Corvynne and Gogmagog Grestolt leyg to
 ryde and the Gogmagog held the Corvynne so fast that he braboy
 the wyces wouns. And than saides wite to Corvynne in his
 skene and the pament myghte wote that onely one manne shalke
 this moche shans the wyce wouns lone the after this daye wher
 fore Corvynne was bounde wrothe and forye to Gogmagog and
 toke him with a grete strenght and caste him downe of a rocke
 of stone and brast him alle to peces and then said he sende
 the wyce that ye called you into this daye Gogmagog leye. And
 thans wite saide att that tyme to Corvynne. And he late
 alle to coronidatt after hys owne name and hys menne cor
 ueniant and they the dwelled and myghte holl **frute melle**
London and catth the lande Britayn. And skotlande Albayn. And awalye

Gogmagog

Corvynne, killed
 Gogmagog, with
 a stone.
 Gogmagog leye
 the Corvynne
 was first wroude

C Corvynne
 By Brute
 first founding
 of newe town
 London

Hamys: so
 named after
 the
 name of
 Hamys
 the
 name of
 Hamys

C Corvynne

B rute and hys menne wente forth and soughte aboute **Cambr**
 in this tyme wher he myghte fynde a comendable place
 for to bovyne a frey man for him and hys folke. And attens
 late theye come by a fere wynd called **Tramys** the wynd
 boye the name after the fere that one ye called **Tramys** and ye
 other ye **Tramys** fute the togeder fere aboute London. And Brute
 wode the London and late alle the newe fere in Remounde
 of grete fere for wher he and hys wynde was come and thus
 late folke wher he was and made grete and save us made
 and stable grounde. And after that he deposed a grete part of hys lande
 to hys menne that they myghte dwelle vpon and Brute late alle the
 lande **Tramys** after the owne name **Tramys** and the folke of the lande
Tramys and the **Tramys** god vpon hys wynde the soules. woude
 menne and soughte wher of the fere it is called. **Corvynne** the

Byute the foune

1. some / **loberyne** / given to **gyn** / **Albanye** / now called **skotlande**
2. some / **Albanye** / given to **gyn** / **Albanye** / now called **skotlande**
3. some / **Cambr** / given to **gyn** / **Cambr** / now called **malot**

Scames Albane And the Duke Chamber reyned in Neth
 Tyre xxx years And more And in many laddes the whiche the
 lands were yett. And this tyme loth both hys monns and hys
 monns him And then after the he sought monns and founde
 lands joynted to Spaine in the North part the which he gave
 to Albane hys sone and the alle he Albanye after hys de
 cease And now he is called Scotland. And this tyme was one of
 lands to which the west the which he gave to Chamber hys
 other sone the which he is called France. And hys other and
 that now he is called Coass. This reyned xxx years and was
 and both in many Tyre were hys. And hys loth
 hys eldest sone was joynted King. And many folowes and
 the which were Albane and Chamber. hys two sones
 Thomas the Sollemne was done chor. Thomas was one of the
 done sones. And he was or he was as King was a Cyprien
 joynted the Kingdoms of Sol and Cothly. and was called
 of hys fall. And after this come King Humbert. And he had
 multitudes of peple and joynted in Alldoms. purposing to conquer
 the lands of hys myght and beganne strongly to wythstande
 him and at the laste slough him in a battell. And hys peple
 of that lande come to lotharius and tolde him that hys brother was
 slaine and prayd him of helpe and soun. And whanne lotharius
 assembled all the power that he myght and spedde him faste to
 helpe hys sounde fore. And hys brother was slaine and
 yett he flew for Chamber hys brother for to come thow him
 at hys power. that he myght and so he did. And whanne he was
 wythstande and tode and came to helpe him. And whanne he was
 a grette wound. to dyspoynt him. And lotharius was joynted hys go
 the counte dyspoynted upon humours or what he wold. And this
 humbles was evermore done and was done adysed for humours as
 hys monns wyse nor for. and this humbles went into the west
 and charged him self and so tode he. And many of hys monns were
 slaine. And for humours dyspoynted him so faste that he was
 he called humbles. And lotharius was one of the sones and was
 at that tyme to him self of goods and soun. And at the decess

Albane
Chamber

Albane

yngland Scotland
 & maybet was
 deidit among
 Gyntes in tyme
 brutt reigned
 30. years. & more
 & was in us
 King Humbert
 did slay Albanar
 in battaile, in
 Albanye. now
 called Scotland.

Humbert

The begynnyng of the name of Humbert. wher was
 After King Humbert, drowned him self by the sea, from
 the fall of hert. next Humbert, joynted the wyche called Hull. 20. miles
 in length. Upon west adjoynted the towne called Kingston
 Upon Hull.
 In King Edward, the first this thynge. the towne then called wiche.
 then did King Edward frame the towne to wiche called the wyche
 called Hull. in the thynge called, a defense on part.
 strongly built, he same it, for the tyme Humbert was King by the.

lotharius
 reyned
 King.

King Humbard
Daughter called
Eschelle

god so he was and departed amonge his moine and in one of the dayes
was a fine woman that was King Humbardes daughter whose name
was Eschelle a faire creature and comely and for his faynesse. lohus
told her this thing and for grette love he had wedded her this
telling come to corvus in cornwall. and he was wounde by jorge
and thought to dye upon loherne for he hadde made couenit to speye
his daughter called Surotine and corvus in haste wrote to him to
Eschelle and said thus to him have I forly poynted me selfe for
the laboure that I have to your father and also to you and for such reward
I wolle Alouge me upon you and brought me his father and Eschelle
hans slane. loherne bot the Damsell lette them so that newe
hym was done and made them accorded in thye mind that Eschelle
could be spoused to loherne. and so it was dett withoute
he loved Eschelle and come ofte into her and gate upon her a child
a boye called Abraham. and he happened after this that the
corvus deide and thame duone. after loherne forsoke Surotine
his wyf and made Eschelle his Quene and Surotine wente thur
into Cornwall and sold all the lande into the hande for his
deid his father her and she receyved homages and fealties of all
the lande and after assembled a grette power and a flate and came
into Brentme forte to Alouge upon loherne his lord. and he
him a strong citadelle and thod was loherne slane and eschelle
the wyf of his wyf. and thame Surotine toke Eschelle
and her daughter Abraham and bounde them hande and fote
and sette them into a Cart and soe soe theye brought eschelle
with Eschelle was called Eschelle Abraham after the name of
the Damsell Eschelles daughter now that I tolde ye called
Soverus and withoute the washemen alle that he was yete
Abraham and Eschelle was done. Surotine was come
in Brentme of the lande and comed the lande wete and Eschelle
to the tyme that waddes her come and loherne was xx years
of age that he bought es King so that the Quene jorgus was
and thame lette come her come King of the lande and he reigned
and gained the lande wote and Eschelle. and she wente into cor
ne wote and goldes her the by tyme the helle King Mathon reysed
pate all his life tyme and of Mathon and Mathon his four and helle wote
flage Mathon his wyf and helle wote was her to pay

Sovere once called
Abraham a of the
Surrey yet so
called

name Surotine
Eschelle was yete

Eschelle

And Whoms was than hadde prynces yere he dede /
 with the noble Epic and he hadde the somer that our /
 was called menynge and that other ordains and the y /
 departed after the fildes dothe fynon for the lande and manynge
 for he was the olde wolve hand hadde all the lande for manynge
 folde not so and the the brynde toke a dand of love and of deorde
 ment and the wenyng by treasons lere tills the brythod manynge
 and manynge him self golde all the lande and inow lere manynge him
 king of the lande and became manynge so dunt a man and so by that pat
 to thys a whys he hadde almost dfforded all the yere manynge of the
 lande and manynge was so brynd and so crysed that he forsoke the
 drow wof and byd the wyne of Sodomie Sodomie thungst god
 to do brythod and to do wenyngs upon him upon a dand. As he
 balled in the wode on guntynge he toke all the pope and wene
 allens up and drow wysung and drow long and the come wylde wof
 was and drough bym all to pece in the xxvij yere of the reign
 and whoms the peple cryst that he alle dows the made soys ynougth
 and inow made brynd the comd king and he reigned with moche
 honours **king Erak conquered France and brynd y^e souerain y^e**

M ad H un / reign
30. years /

menynge / reign
34 / y o d i n e

Cho Erak prynces by yere a strong manne and a dows
 the brythod thyngh godys help and the myght conq^e
 yd all France and gote the moche golde and siluer that
 he who bounde to wote and whoms he come byso into the lande
 he dunt make a furd tuss and a pall and lere calle y^e after the
 obus and brynd and afterward he alle calle Erak brynd and
 nore he y^e calle y o r t h . This brynd made the castel of manynge
 nore calle Esouborugh and the brynd hadde xx couys and
 xxij daughters yere by dunt woman and the boys the names
 of the sonns and of the daughters byute. Eriand that Morgan
 Gysset more wylth flourisham bladud John bymbre Focoynd
 Trudough Godehard Swamun Elaght Jozagat harynd
 bynne wotys boy and Assouty and the wote the names of
 the daughters Eloynd Jrogoms Gargis Gwyndolm Gwyndys
 Angyell Swameyott Tangestoll Gwyndyon myght ynougth
 and lland Ondys Camyden Fygh Rantyn Vest Elogham Gaudy

Erak / reign
60 / y o a r s

y o r t h

Erak / reign
y^e faste
manynge man
called Erak
J

Gladus herberth Abilayr Elandin And thes were worthi ladyes
Afterward and thes xxiiii knyghts became gode knyghtes and worthys
in there knyghtes **Of King Leuto Bryngstall the King son of Carl**

Edm^{und} Brute
Brenegall
reigned 30 years
loyll. Magnode
22 years

And after the deeth of King Edward the first his sonne
Henry the first was and worthy goyng the lande and in the
xxxiiij yere of his reigne deide and heche atte port
and Edward the first Henry the first was deide his sonne
loyle reigned xxiiij yere the which made a fair
Tome and late callt he Carlott After his deith
name loyle and he was a worthy man and well beloved of his people
the which deide the xxiiij yere of his reigne and heche at Carlott
and in his tyme reigned King Canard that made the first Tome
in portland and in his tyme come by loyle the wyse knyght into this
lande for to see and see if he were thow that was fader of his
King or not

Carlott was
made by loyle

Of King Leuto

After King loyle reigned his sonne Henry the first the which made
the first Tome of Canterbury and of Exeter and reigned
betwixt yere and deide and heche the first Tome for
his sonne Henry the first reigned **Of King Canard that**

Edm^{und} Brute
reigned 12 years
his sonne
Bladud. reigned
21 years
his sonne
his sonne
his sonne

After King Canard reigned his sonne Henry the first the which made
the first Tome of Canterbury and of Exeter and reigned
betwixt yere and deide and heche the first Tome for
his sonne Henry the first reigned **Of King Canard that**

After King Canard reigned his sonne Henry the first the which made
the first Tome of Canterbury and of Exeter and reigned
betwixt yere and deide and heche the first Tome for
his sonne Henry the first reigned **Of King Canard that**

And called he after his owne name Henry and he
goyng the lande north and westward the which made the first
Tome. Honorell. King and Cordeyll and the young reigned
was the first and of the which. This King loyle had fader
and heche that his daughter. Henry the first was deide
betwixt yere and deide and heche the first Tome for
his sonne Henry the first reigned **Of King Canard that**

King loyle
made the first
Tome of
Canterbury
and of Exeter
his sonne

He had 3 daughters
governell. / married to manglob, King of Scotland /
King / married to nob, Carlo of Cornwall /
Cordeyll / married to froupe Agampe King of France /

thames any of the worldes may saye ynoth the fader in the
nomers and thames was in the kynde howe moche she loved him and
she wold have quoth she my suffred glosed you bot y shall telle you
the thowth y love you as y love to love my fader and for to byng
you dore of solwe and to putte you in moir certains howe lowe
smoche as ye be woththe smoche shall be lowe The king in fader
seide that she wold storned and wold storned woth with hys
and wold that she nound have none of hys goodes bot hys daughter
that loved him smoche shuld be wold storned. and he wold
fyrste daughter to wylglos king of Scotland and the secounde to hys
moir the fader of comdwant and so ther ordyned and comoued amonge
therin that the fadir shuld be doped beeten theym after the deeth
of hys the fader. So that cordell the yongest daughter shuld have
none pte of the laude bot the cordell wold a wold say comdwant
of goodes condicions. So that agayns the king of ffynce very ag spof of hys
faynes and of hys condicions desired to hys the wyf and come to king leys
hys fader and prayed him that he wold geve hys the daughter to wyf
and he geve him wold that he hadde wold hys laude to hys the
wold so that he hadde no thynge to hys the in wylglos and when
agayns hys the answered he come agayns to king leys and wold that
he wold now of hys goodes bot wold hys bodye. and thames king leys
seue hys daughter dore the sea and she wold receyved wold much wold
and grete solowme and after that he wold hys and wold hys
of ffynce **Of King leys of the Austrey of the yongest daughter that graciously**

After yt befalle thus that king leys was wold to the king of
the daughter after that the wold wold **ffynce**
wold wold not wold wold hys the wold bot wold wold
wold hys the wold hys moche wold and wold. So that the wold
wold wold in hys wold that the wold shuld be wold by
wold the wold. In the wold fader king leys the wold and a wold
of wold wold the wold and that other the wold. So that he wold
wold wold king of Scotlande hys wold to hys the daughter
wold the daughter and wold and wold and so he wold an wold
wold wold. Cordell hys the daughter wold wold of hys and of hys
wold that wold the wold the wold wold hys the daughter

J **xxij**

King leys the
reigned yow longe
not for so long

After the wold
red, the wold
agayns for in of
the daughter
by the wold of
the yongest
daughter for
reigned yow long

shuld be to to hye fadye thes is he was in a captaine citie and
 toke hye fadye shuld I pray hym stolt and dought And bade hym
 And carye hym cleve and byng. With hym in honoure and petye of
 fynyshed each carye wylow as theym behound and to dume he shuld seide
 to the kyng and say that he shuld come to by fadye hym and hys doughter
 forsett. And thame the kyng and the Quene hysde this tyme wote
 and petye hym with moche honoure and worship and com
 mended throughte the lande in all theyr maner spode be to hym then
 dunt to lorde the Quene fadye in amandur of thynge as the Golde
 unto hym self. And thame the kyng lorde hadde be tyme a month
 and more he tolde the kyng and the Quene wote hys doughter
 hadde fadye hym. Thanne thame the kyng of ffraunce lorde seyde
 a grete offfensyng to come with lorde the Quene fadye to
 conquere hys lande agayne and hys heryndes and Cordell came w
 hys fadye into Espayne for to charyng he after hys fadye doth and
 so they come into Espayne and dyscomfite all theyr knyghtes and
 fyled many of theym and thanne hadde lorde hys lande agayne
 and forquere in yere in podes and thanne seyde and cordell entred
 hym into lorde the Quene moche honoure and worship and thame he
 tolde wote in hys tyme **helle morgane and Cordell that overen acfoll**
to Cordell werres upon hie and put hie in pson

C. 111

Whane the kyng lorde dote the Cordell hys deught
 holde the lande v. yere and in this maner tyme dote lorde
 lorde agayne the kyng of ffraunce and after hys deche
 the lorde abedelle and thanne come morgane and Cordell for
 sett in tyme dunt the whiche hadde ender agayne there dunt
 and assembled a grete volwed fore to espye upon hys and wavyr cessed
 wote the tyme they hadde brought hys dunt dote. And thanne morgane
 and Cordell cessed all the lande into theyr handes and d. p. after
 hit ceatren theym and holde it to 99 yere. and after the kyngdome
 bytweene theym a grete debate so that they woyed strongly togeder
 so that they dote moche sadde and dote amonge theym ffe morgane
 wolde have waded all the lande ffe by yonde hynkys. For Cord
 ell came agayne hym such a frount folow. so that morgane

Cordell, for
 daughter of King
 lorde / raigne
 5. y. after
 morgane, but
 morgane
 fegite

rouadage, reigned
33. years.

And so he nor abyde bot fledde into Wales and couddage pursued him
and slogge hym Thanne come Couddage agayne and seised
all the lante into hys hande and reigned xxxij. yere and
thanne dede and hys wyf atte nebbe Egre holl rauoke that was
Couddage son reyns aft his fat and in hys tyme it reynys blode y. days
in to hys tyme of dede

Reynolds
Reynolds reigned
22. yeres.

After this Couddage reigned Reynolds hys sonne a
wyse knyght and a hardy and a chyrcse the which
governed the lande Gels and Worthshy and was
well beloved of all hys people and in hys tyme reigned blode
the which the lante and endyed this daye and son after yf
come a grete deths of people for othe othe of indymed mette
togethe and fanght and so long fanght that it was dought
to site vnto the tyme that our lord cessed yt and this
Reynolds dede the xxij. yere of hys reyns and hys wyf
worth. holl Couddage reyns in pite pat was Reynolds son and aft his dede

Reynolds
gorboduan
reigned. 15. yeres
Ca. 2. yere

After this Reynolds reigned Gorboduan and hys wyf
hys sonne y. yere and dede and hys wyf
atte worth. holl Gorboduan had y. son and pat our flost that op to have
home this Gorboduan was dede hys the holl heritago
the which was Gels ponde reyns, moans called and holl pende
ffere and poyes and either of them was dede thour apd

ferret, y. ponde
y. bryfca,
act set down
pwe longe for
reigned.

When Gorboduan was dede hys the holl heritago
fore agayne that othe for ffere was hys hys
lande and thought pedyshy for to sla hys brothy poyes
his bene pedyshy into ffames and Abode thour Gely the kinge
Stellard and come agayne and fanght with hys brothy
ffere. bot hys elde name in lante and than made. Egan
the moder grete wordes for the lant better poyes thour
ffere and thought to sla hys pedyshy and upon a tyme
come vnto ffere hys come by nyght and kille othe hys.
thote and hys body into small pces. Eke hys of such
a mysd moder that Gely hys done handes enough hys.
Dus come the which thans and poyes endyed long tyme
after that and thus were y. botte loste hollm Kinge antasty
holl all thans and which hys thour names

the motage/ kel
for hys alms for
malice quiditas
frequata

Ca. 2. yere

Crabbe, Kinge of Scotland.
Dun. Kinge of Lagyrb, sometime was loryne y. yere.
Rudabe, Kinge of Walob.
Cloton, Kinge of rorne wale. He was supposed myghtfull thour of
all hys wofold lande. And this forme doubande got all
hys wofold lande in fight ouer his hys selfe. He reigned in
yere.

When the two brother were thus dead they
 was now of their blood that might be the hard
 and hard the hynelode laborsfully and thamo was
 they mych pson in the lande for ther that were frenges
 made were the fullste wth it no that did thus and the mo
 torye toke a charge and garde than yw and lere alle ym
 king in hys dyne and one of theym was called **Scatus** and
 he was king of **Scotlande** and other was called **Dalballyn**
 and he was king of **loggers** the whiche souerayne was in
 tyme thines some tyme was called **Hadak** the whiche
 was king of **Gales** the my was called **Cloton** the whiche
 was king of **cornwall** and he hadde alle the lande
 by yepime for ther was none so rightfull hap as he was
 that nonan fudre bot he was bot wthollette by amonge
 theym and therfor hadde he nonore thamo **cornwall** of king
Donbände that was pat was ceterus son and holl he had won the

The division of
 the launde in to
 four parties

Doublande hadde a sonne called **lande**
 Doublande and holde manns and a hardy the whiche
 passed all the kinges of **Britains** of **Northuss** and
Devys **Gold** that hys fader was the right hys of the lande bot
 that he was not of thought to haue it thamo the **Donbände**
 ordeyned hym a grete power and conquered **loggers** and yw
 wolds hane conquered **Scotlande** and **Gales** wth **Scatus**
 and **Hadak** come agayne hym and galle hym **barils** and these
 was **Hadak** and **Scatus** stams and **Donbände** posses the
 lande and reigned in pece **holl Donbände was the first king that eu**

Doubland got in
 first all the wold
 launde to ym self
Donbände **Dalballyn**
 and **greate** **Devys**

Doublande lette make **Adres** **Crown** of **golde** in **Britains**
 hym a crome of golde and **beres**
 it as nowr dede king by fore that tyme and he ordeyn
 ned a **Statue** pat hadde a man doue wth some heims and
 he myght goe or come into the **Temple** nonan shulde nethe
 so he save to hym as to hym none heims and after gone into
Sabat tyme he wolde in pece and of any manns sette vpon
 hym any hands in violence he sholdo lese hys lof save the king

Donbände was the
 first crome of
 golde that ever was
 made of sove in
Engelande and
 gawe greate libte
franchise and
privilege to the
kyng

Donbände in 40 yere of his reigne
 died

11 King
both in & broug
to be a lunde
betwixt hem
after peir
faillure
was assigned

Breme / volunt
marriage wth King
Elfring daly
ne nor way
for he against
wth King

King Elfring
Guntlaug

Breme / diso
by Guntlaug
11 King

gab laug
to be in
abolished

11 King

space And the Donchande made the town of llalmsbury And
the Town of byf. and in the y^r. year of hys reigne he made and
wth the Welsh King Hoel Scrim and Lehm Scrim lettene
hem the lande of the dey of Donchande hys ffir and of scrim

And after that the Donchande made hys two sons
Wyllm and Wym departed the lande by theire theym
after the ordinaunce of their fader And it happed after
that the two wyves caryed togider bycause Wym hadde the more
part of the lande For Wym hadde uowght agayns hys wyf
Wyllm and therfor Wym went into Northweye to King Elfring
And prayed hym of helpe And couys to conqueyr hys lande of Welsh
Breme / volunt hys wyf Wyllm and vpon that comenit he woldes wedde hys
marriage wth King Elfring hys daughter And the Wyllm in p^r
meas tyme casted all the lande into hys handes And toke all the
and stuffed theym wth wth wth and vicalls And made the Deo costes
to be caryed wth that Wym shulde not apper by vpon no f^r
And thus King Elfring toke hys daughter Samus to Wym and a
gote unthridde of wth For the Samus hadde long tyme
lode a King called Guntlaug the Welsh toke hym all hys com
shulle have pat the sholdes wth Wym to be hys wyf wth of hys
wth hys hys and bot of the wth hys wth hys for goodes and
laudemilcon And thanne the two Kinges Wym and Guntlaug
wth togider and foughen For Wym was diso^r and King
Guntlaug toke Samus hys lemmyn and went whither he woldes
And Wym went charyfully Alway and the Guntlaug woldes have
gone into hys doner Emper but a wth come vpon hym so that
he was diveden wth the Shyppes into Wym and the W hys
take and hys lemmyn Samus and all hys geyson and presented
to King Wyllm of Wym and he put theym in Wym Hoel Scrim
Dette oute of the lande King Guntlaug of Wym Guntlaug

And after the come Wym with a gote
ofte of wth and went to hys wyf Wyllm that
he shulde yelde to hym hys lande agayns and hys lemm
lode or he woldes dystroye hym and all hys folk the Wyllm woldes

not consente thereto. Wherfore he wente faught with bellymme bo
 thome & his discomfite and fette them into ffraunce and bellymme
 wente unto york to take counsaile what was beste to done. King
 Guntlaugh the which by tetye becomme king bellymme man
 and forto holds hys llande of hym and to yelde hym yearly a mynyer for
 doynore. And to thys comenite Gode and tetyly to be keptt and
 holden the Guntlaugh Gode seoren upon a boke and also to byng
 gods and sufficient hofidgoc and bellymme received of hym honours
 and felices and sayes scrytyng. And thamo thys Guntlaugh toke
 hys leman Sabus and hys folke and wente agaynt into Denmark
 and thos comenite Goren alle day holden unto the tyme that our
 handok the kyng of Denmark whiche Goddet Gytobomgth nyght
 her of esquadme Woutfode etc. This bellymme thamo requied in
 podes and yeste and was abolebelowd of hys peopls the whichs mads
 in yalt Gayer in Spedme and was fro the Est into the Weste
 that was called Gathynghote. In othe from the North into
 South and that was called Stonylfote. And that othe Gayer
 was called fofte and the my was called fofte dyke. And he wans
 towe Gode the lages that hys fider wdsse made before hym holl
 word was made betwix bellymme and breun throught Coructen her mod

Thys bellymme while he was in ffraunce
 spousd the duc of Burgoyne daughter nyght her
 of the lants by the whichs he was duc of Burgoyne
 and he assembled a grette polver of ffayshewme and come into Britanie
 fro fight with bellymme hys brothe. the whichs assembled of hys
 parte a grette polver of Britanie and wolde have faught with hys
 brothe thome. For certeyne they meder outsted so bolden yem
 and made thoyr accorded and ther wente vnto grette Troye now
 called london and thow toke they counsaile toggyr to gove to con
 quere ffraunce and wente into ffraunce and dispoied the Emper
 and thamo the kyng of ffraunce galle theyr batall bot he was
 dycomfite and toke helwage with bellymme and hys brothe and
 they wente forth vnto Rome and conquered yt and lumbardie and
 Germandie and anythe othe lants and toke honours and favour of

breune discomfite by
 bellymme

guntlaugh & breun
 king bellymme made
 a booke of hys lants
 for our now.

guntlaugh went
 wth fauld his lant
 into Denmark
 off the my wayes
 made in Britanie
 by king bellymme

1482

Breun meder
 the kyng of duc
 of Burgoyne

1483

Rome & lumbardie
 & Germandie & many
 othe lants



the people a bove And after that they come home Agayne into Britaine
 And thamo mado the name the Towne of Wytholwe And after come
 Did the Sedvato the dno lordships the Duchy of Wytholwe And
 there dwelled by the tyme And Wallyans dwelled at nore Tyne
 and mado there a fayne gate called Wythunge gate After byedone
 namd And in the 21 yere And in the monethes of hys reigne he dyde
 And by the tyme the nalye Tyne holl King Corubatus killed the King
 of Deunty for he wold not paye for his towne

After the tyme Wallyans reigned byedone
 Corubatus Agodmanus and a Gothy
 to showe the King of Deunty Golde not paye the
 Tyndys as ye aforesaid that ye to saye wth as was specified by
 Wythunge bialon Wallyans hys fader and Guelaugh. and this for
 nybatrus Assembled Agore ope of Britaine and Gouce into Deu
 mayke and slough King Guelaugh and brought the lands in sub
 wacion And toke homages and fealties of people of the lands and
 thamo he cometh forth And by Ordonoy he founde xxxij shippes full
 of men and Armes besyde the see costes And the King sente to
 to wete what they wold. Whos answer And Gouce wold An
 swer the King that he wold have of Spayne tralyng hys
 yere and wote in dno places to Assaye if they myght fynde any
 King or lorde that wold receyve them or geve them any lande
 to dwelle upon and then Golde became hys neyghbour and to hym
 homages and fealties and of hym hade and shold hys And when
 the King heard this he hadde p^{er} of them and gave them And
 the all fealty and nothing theym be by the bestes And this was
 the end of the King moche And became Agodmanus And dide him head
 ge. and fealties And sente into that h^{is} And this wold was cal
 led by nalye And thofor he called that lande h^{is} for hys
 dno name And thamo the King Corubatus come Agayne into
 hys lande and in the 22 yere of hys reigne dyde and by the
 tyme the Tyne holl King Gualtolby reigned in p^{er} and g^{er}

And thamo the Corubatus wold dyde
 Gualtolby hys dno A man of gode condicions
 reigned the hys fader and gownd the lande wold

Wythungegate
 Wallyans, reigned
 ii yeres 4. monthes
 Ca. xxv
 Wallyans
 in the 25. yere
 of his reigne
 he dyde.

Islande first named.
 The Kinge did give
 to an Earle called
 Gualtolby, hys
 people, all the
 southe of Spayne
 the called,
 Islande
 nothing he sawe
 before but wilde
 beaste.
 Ca. xxvi
 Gualtolby
 in the 26. yere
 of his reigne
 he dyde.

Worthely and in the xxijth yere of hys Reigne deide and wyth atte
yelles Troye **holking** **seifell** **reigned** **Wels** **and** **worthly** **gouerned** **the**

A

ter this Guentolome reigned hys land aft **Herberton** hys fad
some Seyffell a Gouernour manne and Wels gouerned the land
and in the xijth yere of hys reigne deide and wyth atte
yelles Troye **holking** **seifell** **reigned** **Wels** **and** **worthly** **gouerned** **the**

Ca^o xxij^o
king Seyffell
dyed in hys
yere of hys
reigne
Ca^o xxij^o

A

fted this Seyffell reigned by many hys some Wels and wyth
tholys and in ptece att hys hys reigne and in the xijth yere
of hys reigne deide and wyth atte yelles Troye

by many king
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

A

ted this bymond reigned hys some hysman x. yere and hys
deide and wyth atte Herberton hys fad aft hys
fys hys reigned and x. yere and deide hys fad hys at Herberton
and hys atte yelles Troye **holking** **seifell** **reigned** **Wels** **and** **worthly** **gouerned** **the**

Ca^o xxij^o
king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

A

ted this and reigned in doring a wyched hys maner reigned
manne and a foyen att a ptece vpon whom come vpon aft
admaner att the wyche for hys wychednesse. ft vpon a tyme and deide
as he walked by the See byde he mette wyth a blake wyche

Ca^o xxij^o
king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

A

and hys wyche the wyche he supposed to be a wyche and hys
and hys wyche the wyche he supposed to be a wyche and hys
and hys wyche the wyche he supposed to be a wyche and hys

Ca^o xxij^o
king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

A

for this wychednesse reigned that made the towne of Cambridge
Grandobidau hys some the wyche reigned Wels and
worthly and made many Temples and Townes and

king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

A

he made the towne of Cambridge. and the towne of Spynham and
he was beloved of hys people. Thys Grandobidau hadde
in some wychednesse. hys some. hys some. and wychednesse. and in
the xijth yere of hys reigne deide and wyth atte yelles Troye. **Of**

king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

A

that was Grandobidau son hys was made king ptece ad
and thys Grandobidau reigned hys some. x. yere an ac
cused manne and aduiced. and for hys wychednesse the
wychednesse putte hys some and made hys some hys
wychednesse the wychednesse was so necessary that he was called

king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

A

the wychednesse was so necessary that he was called

king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

A

the wychednesse was so necessary that he was called

king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

A

the wychednesse was so necessary that he was called

king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

A

the wychednesse was so necessary that he was called

king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

A

the wychednesse was so necessary that he was called

king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

king Howard
reigned 10
yere
king David
reigned 11
yere

first king
of
Cambridge
Spynham

king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

king Seyffell
dyed in 19. yere
of hys reigne.

After Hesydour,
reigned .5. years,
He resigned
two sons to
Orthogylt the
brother
against
And He reigned
6. years.

Cca xxxv
Hesydour after
reigned .2. years
putt in y^e forme
first y^e forme
and Hyganus
petition, who
betwixt y^e Hyga
nus lord
petition .2. years
ca xxxviii
Hesydour king
died in 12.
year of his
reign

Cca xxxvi
The reign of 33
kings one after
another
1. Corbodan, reigned .12. years
2. Morgau, reigned .9. years
3. Eighnam, reigned .5. years
4. Gwallter, reigned .8. years
5. Rothugo, reigned .11. years
6. Roghan, reigned .13. years
7. Carrell, reigned .15. years
8. power, reigned .17. years
9. Gerymo, reigned .27. years
10. Corlle, reigned .12. years
11. Sulgoys, reigned .14. years
12. Ehad, reigned .20. years
13. Andragie, reigned .18. years
14. Brytan, reigned .5. years
15. Elynd, reigned .2. years
16. Elagan, reigned .15. years
17. Clatan, reigned .12. years
18. Gynnyth, reigned .8. years

king of spere and of Moray and Williams he hadde reigned 6. years he
hadde to gette pice of hys wythyn Orthogylt that was putte down
that he resigned hys dignites and delivord hys wythyn the Gyons
Orthogylt and made hym king Agayus the wythyn Wylle and
Astedwede thys Orthogylt becoms Agodmanus of cardanis and was
Selesholous of all the lands of Albanus menys And in the by yers
of hys Reigne he doyd and wythys Atte Grendham holl hestore

After the deith of Orthogylt the wythyn comys **the** made king
An other tyme hestore and thamus was hyganus and
wythyn wythys and hadde skene of thys wythyn And
thought to Geyd upon hym and the comd upon hym and toke hym
putte hym in prison the secounde yere of hys reigne and thamus
the departed the lande betwixt thym and hyganus had bot on yere
And thamus hadde wythyn all the lande and he made the Edme of
wythyn and after that he doyd the secounde yere of hys reigne
and wythys Atte wythyn **holl hestore was take oute of pson that the**
10 Edme thys wythyn was wyde the **Britanyes** and was
wythyn to beu thys hestore and made hym **made king the**
king Agayus the thyrde tyme and thamus reigned **he in y^e tyme**
pedes in yere and more and doyd and wythys att **holl hestore**
reigned in pallethou off of the deith of hestore

After the deith of hestore xxxviii kings
reigned in Britanye any of thym Asted other
in yere thys names folowen hereafter how long thyr
reigned sonally. The first was called Corbodan and he reigned
in yere After hym reigned Morgau in yere After hym reigned
Eighnam in yere After hym reigned Gwallter in yere After
hym reigned Rothugo in yere After hym reigned Roghan in yere
After hym reigned Carrell in yere After hym reigned power
in yere After hym reigned Gerymo in yere After hym reigned
Corlle in yere After hym reigned Sulgoys in yere After hym
reigned Ehad in yere After hym reigned Andragie in yere
After hym reigned Brytan in yere After hym reigned Elynd in yere
After hym reigned Elagan in yere After hym reigned Clatan
in yere and more after hym reigned Gynnyth in yere After

34. kings reigned
one after another
in all .368. years
7. months.

19. meymu .6. years
20. blido laughera .3. years
21. Cayt .7. years
22. Gedd .2. years
23. Goyth .2. blodd .121 years .p. now
24. Crabang .11. years
25. Archmal .14. years
26. Eroll .30. years
27. Robon .32. years
28. Horby .5. years
29. Hamper .6. years
30. Carpoys .7. years

hym reigned 19. yeres and more After hym reigned 20. yeres
in yeres and more After hym reigned 21. yeres And after hym
reigned 22. yeres and more After hym reigned 23. yeres
And after hym reigned 24. yeres and more And after hym reigned 25. yeres
And after hym reigned 26. yeres and more And after hym reigned 27. yeres
And after hym reigned 28. yeres and more And after hym reigned 29. yeres
And after hym reigned 30. yeres and more And after hym reigned 31. yeres
And after hym reigned 32. yeres and more And after hym reigned 33. yeres
And after hym reigned 34. yeres and more And after hym reigned 35. yeres
And after hym reigned 36. yeres and more And after hym reigned 37. yeres
And after hym reigned 38. yeres and more And after hym reigned 39. yeres
And after hym reigned 40. yeres and more And after hym reigned 41. yeres
And after hym reigned 42. yeres and more And after hym reigned 43. yeres
And after hym reigned 44. yeres and more And after hym reigned 45. yeres
And after hym reigned 46. yeres and more And after hym reigned 47. yeres
And after hym reigned 48. yeres and more And after hym reigned 49. yeres
And after hym reigned 50. yeres and more

31. D. Egnob. ll.
32. Samuel
33. 2. yeres
34. Ely: 7. man. 7. 38/7

After hym reigned 51. yeres and more After hym reigned 52. yeres
After hym reigned 53. yeres and more After hym reigned 54. yeres
After hym reigned 55. yeres and more After hym reigned 56. yeres
After hym reigned 57. yeres and more After hym reigned 58. yeres
After hym reigned 59. yeres and more After hym reigned 60. yeres
After hym reigned 61. yeres and more After hym reigned 62. yeres
After hym reigned 63. yeres and more After hym reigned 64. yeres
After hym reigned 65. yeres and more After hym reigned 66. yeres
After hym reigned 67. yeres and more After hym reigned 68. yeres
After hym reigned 69. yeres and more After hym reigned 70. yeres
After hym reigned 71. yeres and more After hym reigned 72. yeres
After hym reigned 73. yeres and more After hym reigned 74. yeres
After hym reigned 75. yeres and more After hym reigned 76. yeres
After hym reigned 77. yeres and more After hym reigned 78. yeres
After hym reigned 79. yeres and more After hym reigned 80. yeres
After hym reigned 81. yeres and more After hym reigned 82. yeres
After hym reigned 83. yeres and more After hym reigned 84. yeres
After hym reigned 85. yeres and more After hym reigned 86. yeres
After hym reigned 87. yeres and more After hym reigned 88. yeres
After hym reigned 89. yeres and more After hym reigned 90. yeres
After hym reigned 91. yeres and more After hym reigned 92. yeres
After hym reigned 93. yeres and more After hym reigned 94. yeres
After hym reigned 95. yeres and more After hym reigned 96. yeres
After hym reigned 97. yeres and more After hym reigned 98. yeres
After hym reigned 99. yeres and more After hym reigned 100. yeres

Ely. Had 3. sonnes
Lud: Cassibalan.
Eut. Myron.

After the deathe of this Ely of his fe
reigned hys Sonne Lud and gouerned the lande
Wold and Gysely and conyected a kyngdome in
And cheryshed godmen and this lude loved Ely to abyde alle
indowes Tjore and comanded it shulde no longe be called N
Tjore but luddencom or luddesfowd After hys deathe hys sonne
for in that tyme he made waste castles of woodyng for that he made
a gate betwix of the herte grounde and lere calle it ludegate after
hys deathe hys sonne lude and he lere made the wallis of the towne
and dyched it and afterword the name of this toun was
chaunged by Saxons tyme by vnturme of letters and was
called london and ffrenchemen calle it loundre and at that
tyme london was And in the 21. yere of hys reigne he soude
and he the toun london in the same gate that he lere made and hys
lud hadde two sonnes Andromache and Toruace the which were
of tentye age and therfor the Britains gouerned a kyng lude
king called Cassibalan king lude was the 21. yere and he reigned 21. yeres
and cheryshed hys kyng lude made Cassibalan lude kyng hys sonne
in his tyme Julia Cesar conyected the lande

King lude dyed in
2. yere of his reigne
in

After the deathe of king lude reigned hys sonne Cassi
balan a godman and wold becomen of hys people Soyar
for hys godnesse the granted hym the toun to hys
And to hys hys fordynow. And this Cassibalan lere wold
thes two childe hys brother sonnes and made the eldest hys

Luddencom
Ludegate
London

His 7. sonnes.
1. Andromache.
2. Toruace.

King lude
Cassibalan lude
brother made king
the eldest sonne
of king lude
called Andromache
made Earle of
coru. wails

And Terrence.
made Ekele of
London.

Emperor Julius
Cesar, In londe he
conquering his lande
was firste destroyed
by the Britons.

Julius Cesar was
destroyed by his King.

¶ In xxxvij

Julius in
his 3rd attempt
destroyed the King
of his lande.

King Cassibalan
dyed in 27. years
of his reigne, &
was buried at York.

¶ In xxxviii

And Augustus
reigned King
of his lande
in 3. years of
his reigne dyed
at London.

of Cornwall And that other Isle of London And in this time
came Julius Cesar into this lande the Emperour of Rome
and he had conquered the lande of Cassibalan dyed
him And dyed by the name of Augustus and he went into Rome againe
And thence he assembled a grete multitude of Romans and of other
people and came againe into this lande and dyed Cassi-
balan And againe Cassibalan went into Cornwall And after
assembled a grete multitude of Britains And so through helpe of
the King of Northumberlande And Eborac the King of Scotlande and Corbalan
King of Northumberlande And Eborac his brother fought at
Julius Cesar And by the dyed Cassibalan And slough many Romans
And thence Julius Cesar came of this Reialme And Cassibalan
went into London And made there a grete feste **Of the debate that
fell betwix Cassibalan and the King of London and the way that
fell betwix Cassibalan and the King of London.**

After this he befell that contencious was to Rome
of the Kinges householdes and of the King
householde of London plaid and one Eborac the King
of London slough brought the King to Rome and thence the
King sawe that the Eborac shuld be dede but the King defended
him so that the King purposed to destroy the King And the King came
in grete haste into Julius Cesar by the name of Augustus and by
the King of which by the name of Augustus the Emperour was
slough assembled a grete power and came the thirde time into this
lande and thence he came Cassibalan againe and made peace with
the Emperour for a year for a year and thence he went the Em-
perour to Rome And the King was by the name of Augustus in the lande
And in the xvij. year of Cassibalan reigne he dyed and by the name of
the King of the lande at the death of Cassibalan for that he

After the death of Cassibalan for a while had none his
reigne he had none his body began to be called Augustus King
the lordes of the lande followed Augustus King of Rome
And the King of the North and Northfolke gained the lande And in the
xij. year of his reigne dyed and by the name of Augustus
that was Augustus for a grete many and also reigned the lande

In the reign of King Llywelyn, was written below.

King of
Armag
ye 2. son
of Llywelyn

After the death of King Llywelyn, his son
Llywelyn ap Iorwerth, who was called
Llywelyn the Great, reigned over the
Welsh. This Llywelyn had two sons,
Gruffydd and Rhys, both of whom were
kings of Wales. In the year of his reign, and
lived at London.

Of King Gruffydd that Welsh not pay the tithes to Rome and how

After this Llywelyn reigned his son was slain of
Gruffydd ap Iorwerth and a brother the which
was called the parliament of the tithes to Rome
wherefor
Llandudno the Empress thence was founded
and ordered
a great power and came into the land
of Gruffydd and Rhys.
His brother more than and slough
many Romans and the was
slain one of them the Gruffydd
saw that he was to be slain
the hands of a woman and kept
always the Romans and
brought him up the King Gruffydd
and in Rhys's time said
his brother of good comfort
and hope for the Romans and
Cyth's wife thence and the King
gave new hope to his brother
and his army and they fell
amongst Rhys's army the King
behind the shoulders to the
west and so fell he was dead
and thence Rhys the King
wrote saying this hope was
his own and army and took
the King his brother and
so came into the battle
Rhys and fought manly and
conquered
the the King and slough
many Romans so that the
Empress
himself fled into
Wynchester and there
they had made a fair town
called Hamond
and after this was standing
the Empress taken into
Wynchester the which thing
con
sent of his Romans made
peace with Rhys for to
have the
Empress daughter to
Rhys's name was
Gemma and
that so that time
forwards the Empress
should not have
no challenge no
advantage of the land
but only for
himself. And thence
came this Gemma

Ca 20

Ca 20
The Empress
died in the year
King Llywelyn, in
the year of his reign
1198, died at London

Ca 20
Cludius, Emperor

in fore fight

King Gruffydd slain

Armag, King's
brother, took upon him
as King.

Hamond, Hamond
afterward made a
fair town, called
Southampton.

Southampton

Emperor being
slain at Winchester
in the year of his
daughter Gemma, the
wife to Armag, King
of the Welsh, was
slain at London

and was crowned to Aquoy Atte London South moche allemyte
And bothe the Aquoy and the Quidus was Quidus crowned **Of King Arung**

When the Quidus was in this tyme sent pet pches in Antioch that
claudius the Emperour in honoure of Apollon in this tyme
and Bishop of hys daughter

Dyde make a fard tyme and called it after hys dno name clau
dys and thans Quidus this Emperour hounde into Rome and Arung
hadde a soune called Cesarus. And in this tyme preched
sent pet in Antioch where he hadde a fard church and they
fard fard in hys churche and thans Quidus into Rome and dyde
prech of Rome till nere the Emperour let warte hym for the fard
in that tyme preched all the Apollon. and this King Arung dyde
in the xxij yere of hys reigne. And hys dno London **hys King westm**
gate to Berne and so for lere. And then the Berne made the

After this Arung reigned hys soune **toron of Zedek**
Cesareus and so he gained the lande and in open tyme
hys tyme come King Rodrik of Castaigne into this lande
into Decimoro. Quidus King westm assembled a grette ope and
fought with Rodrik and slough hym in batayle and Rodrik wome
thans yelde them to King Cesareus and become hys menne and than
he gave them a fard tyme whose church was called **ze**
ping and then he ganne a towne called **berne** and edified and
bilde all the churches adde and become yelle menne for the hys
and women amonge them. And the **berne** wolde not warte
them by cause they were frangers. Wherfor they sent dno
de into flande to the Gentile there to fard them women
bothe of gentel women and common. **hys King westm lere apper**
a stone in the cutting of westm lere there as he slough Rodrik and then

And when Rodrik was tyme dno King westm in to **berne** first
memorance of thys victorie lere apper a grette stone by **hys King**
the **berne** were edified fard the yelle and lere gades
Scypps fard of thys dno King westm of **berne** lere
Rodrik in this place hys enemy. And thys westm was the
fard manne that beganne westm lere and called it after hys

Ca. 11
billed by hys dno
claudius. hys soune
sent pet lere
preche in Antioch.
dno hys dno
fard tyme
he slough first in this tyme
Arung dyde in
the xxij yere of
his reigne
King westm lere, soune
of Arung.
Berne

Ca. 12
Rodrik first billed
by Berne & othre of
King Rodrik menne
no women in berne
country. hys soune into
the lande for fard
Ca. 13

Westm lere call
after King westm lere
who first beganne
the lande, westm lere

And namd Westsaxlands the which he loved bett thane
any othyr countys And in the xxv year of hys reigne he dede
And hys wyf atte faynest **Of King Cole that was Westin son**
that gouerned this lande well and worthily all his life tyme

After this King Westin reigned hys Son
Coyle the which he and shortly gouerned the
Ferdinans and Gode wels beloued of hys people in whos
tyme was peace and rest And now contaked us story And in ys
xxv year of hys reigne he dede And hys wyf atte yorke **How King Lucie**
reigns att roile his fader and by come hys

After this King Coyle reigned hys Son Lucie
A gode man and well and shortly ruled the lande
the which he came vnto the pope of Rome Euloutherus to
be come giffened and to toun to the beleve of god. Wherof the pope
sawe grette and sente two legates called Paganus and Cybarne
and depised the King And all hys menne and wente so to
come and baptised peple in the name of god And this was in ys
year of our lordes s. lvi And whanne was made in this lande y
by shoppes of Cantuarburie one and one othyr of yorke. And the
two legates make wrotes to mouyng the Sacramentes And whan
Cecile agayne vnto Rome and this King Lucie reigned xiiij year
and dede And hys wyf atte Gloucestre **How the lande was long**
tyme withoute a King And how the Britis chosen hys a King

This King Lucie hadde none heire of hys
body fully begotten grete hurt vnto the Britanis for
Cecile none of the grete that wolde lete one othyr reigne
for hys dede in weye And contaked to yere withoute any King vnto
the Romains sente a grete prince called Cadwallo for to rule the
lande. For the Britanes slough hym And the Romains hering
of that sent out othyr grete lord called Allec a strong manne
and a myghty the which dede moche pynne vnto the Britanes
So whan for pynne and herte they chosen thern a King called Arthure
whiche the which he wente to London and assembled a grete ope
and pursued Allec and slough hym and hys menne dede out

King Westmire
hys wyf atte Kestell
buryed in 1125 year
of his reigne.

Ed. xlv

King Coyle buryed
in 1120 year of
his reigne at yorke.

Ed. xlvj

King Lucie
was baptised
and all of his

pope Eulutherus
sent ij legates, who
reproued King Lucie,
whiche people in his lande
at that tyme
suffred much
for want of reformation.

Ed. xlvij
He reigned 13 year.

King
reigns
England
a King so that

great wars did arise
between

the Britanes and
the Saxons and after
an ope, he ruled his
lande, & his people.

Arthure was
King of his lande.

Wherof he was by first
taste into a wher
of he was, for he was
called Roalbrok.

One Earle royle
made a faire town
called royle after
his groue name.
He did slay the king
and after that made
kinge this selfe.

Upon his coronation
kinge Coyle. And this
daye the constable
of the tower
of London

Constantine made
kinge by right of
his quene Kelynd,
seld he was to king
Coyle his father.
He got by her a sonne
called Constantine
and he was the first
of his reigne.

The said Constantine
reigned kinge
the said Kelynd
found the crosse in
the holy lande.
And after he made
Emperour of Rome
upon the death
of the said Constantine
Emperour, for his
mauer, he was
sore of
his name was
maxence.

called Julian the Wolfe defende hym longe for hee the Wolfe the Synner
told hym and the hym was an arde called Alidrotte and so he was
hys name and thame seignod this Aschardes in yelle into
one of hys sites called conne made a fayr towne called conne after
hys deus name and this site was a coveynus meetinge thought the king
and thame was he made kinge and conne the lande hole and coyle
and lede the lordes of hys Synner and the of Rome heering pole
the Aschardes was stans was doming wrothe some one daye
pines of romans sawe the lordes for the kinge Amfence
and said that all the world was right he wold give with the world and
the kinge was agreed and the kinge gave hys daughter into
the constance the which was called Eternus and the kinge wold
beide to the wyf of hys reigne and hys site goldsith of kinge Con-
stance that was a Romane and was chosen kinge after the death of coyle

After this kinge coyle constance for as much as he had
said made kinge for a space as he was the fourth of the
coyle daughter the next heire of the lande and the son
of constance reigned and was called constantine and he began upon
the crosse stone a stone called constantine and this constantine
was the first to the town of Rome all hys life tyme and in the de-
vise of hys reigne he doode and hys site at rocke hole Constantine
that was constantine son and the son of Constantine reigned

After this constantine reigned constantine the lande and was
hys sonne and of Rome Eternus was founde the crosse in
the holy lande and this constantine was Andrew the
first of the lande and after that was made Emperour of Rome for he
hayed the name of Constantine Emperour of Rome called Maxence
the which was the first of all the Emperours that he mighte
make and disposed holy churchis and the Maxence was Rome
Emperour and dyde in the crosse and moche people come into
the lande and conne the Emperour Constantine wherof he had
gret paine and assembled agens of Rome and Constantine was
and hee myche sorowe and to Rome and slough all that was
of mythele and thame was he made Emperour of Rome and

Tole and mystry ground the Emperour and was Gold bolowen
 and than this wygence seide for ordow and amysed vedyuly.
 And this constantus toke with hym hys wyded and thre other
 gret lordes and wyse whos names were these. Hoost Tabornus
 Werhynus and this constantus toke hys lande to hys to Octonius
 and this Octonius seised all the lande into hys hande by aduysing
 acts and pretende hym self aduysing kyng of the lande wherof
 the Emperour was worthy. Brothre towarde the hys Octonius and
 seise Tabornus and knyght of hys agayns into spayne to dyspoyse
 the hys for hys falsenesse the whiche appoynted attis porsuouthe
 For this Octonius assembled a gret folow and dyscomfute Tabornus
 the whiche fledde into Scotlande and thans aduysed a gret
 ofte and dyscomfute Octonius upon Seamus and he fledde into
 northweye and thanne this Tabornus seised all the lande into
 hys hande and hys dore all the gendams. And was made fully
 kyng of Fretlande **holf maynman that was the Emperour of Rome**

This kyng Octonius spoused the Emperour doghter and was
 gouerned the lande welle and worthely in whiche tyme kyng
 hadde now had a daughter and this Octonius
 wolde haue made end of hys reynnes kyng. A noble knyght and
 a strong called Conan worded. the whiche shulde be hys
 kyngys daughter to she come to complete age of mayage but he
 wydes of the lande wolde not let ende that the chylde sholde
 be ruled by constantus the Emperour of France and chosen For
 doyle the hys of conuall to godpon thys message. And he
 come vnto the Emperour and tolde him the lordes wylls and ye
 Emperour sente one maynman hys vnde. Some a strong man
 and a worthy. the whiche sholde spous Octonius daughter
 and he gouerned kyng of the lande **holf maynman that was the**
Emperour of Rome conquered the lande of American and gave it

This kyng maynman become feely to Conan my Boh.
 thans so proude that he purposed to conquer.

The Emperour constantus
 appointed hys gouernour
 mount of hys lande
 in truste, to hys
 hys aduysing.

one was earle
 or Conan. Him self
 toke upon him kyng
 vniustly.

wherof he was
 or Conan. and hys
 knyght Tabornus
 was slain.
 and hys or Conan
 fully made kyng

Ca. luo

A question was to
 vnto hys lande.

Ca. lxx

the life of myn
in the booke of
the left of the
Emperour.

Don au merade
in the booke of
the left of the
Emperour.

in the booke of the
and so he came to
in the booke of the
he had conquered that
and for a suocche as
time and ye was
be called and ye
and the booke of
and this booke
and this booke
and the booke of
as the booke of
for women to the
may to the booke
for they booke
and then he
shippes for them
which ledes and
faire queituge of
have conquered
that would
and and by
to lytell
and and
of coloyus
and and
flew to the
that the
so they
and the
maytade for

Don au merade
in the booke of
the left of the
Emperour.

How King Edward came first to the land and how

Edward commanded Edwin **Gracian** & **Romanus** defende
 that his brother to conquer that land this **77** many
 hundred and for and Edwin he ordered a great army of
 Saxes of seventh of October and of midday and come into the land
 and dispersed before them and cast down churches and houses of
 ligions and did much harm and dispersed christendoms for he was
 now in of might in this land that might defende them fro there our
 mites. And in this same time **Wolfe** sent **Albanus** martyred by our **Se**
trachid which was an abbot of **Seint Albanus** the which same
 time was a pilgrime but he was killed through a persecution of a
 great clerk called **Affubolt** in the year of our lord et my and **777**
 and this **Seint Albanus** was the first martyr of **Englond** and when
 this **Seint** wente through the land and dispersed he and requite
 this thing come into Rome to worship the **Empereur** he sent a
 man called **Gracian** with a great multitude of monks the which by
 word and persuasion he caused he was as he preached where this **Seint**
 might be founde. **Edwin** he heard and he founde them in their
 bed and sloughs they in all that news of them escaped. And he
 the land voided of the **Seint** at that time. And after that time
 come into **Gracian** that the **Empereur** was dead through treason and
 he let come him King of this land **Howe Gracian** and
him King whome **Edwin** was slaine so King and **Howe**

When this **Gracian** became the **King** through him
 to reign he became advised and from the south side into
 the **Spanis** that by a day they fought him amonge
 they in and were in this **Edwin** that **Gracian** was dead he
 could the third time into this land and dyde with more harme
 than he sayd he dyde before and dispersed christendoms so that none
 shalde be ready to make and hope for christe but he shalde be putte
 into vilens dethe. For it happed that the **Bisshopp** of **London** and
 other places wente into Rome for to have helpe and socour of the
Romanis and the **Austrian** and founde that they were so ofte be putte
 to thames and expous that they myght not holden not so named

Elya brother to
 Eowin, cutt off
 his lands and did
 much harme.

one sometime he plun-
 d. **Albanus** martyred
 by **Dioclesian** 777
 an abbot of **Seint**
Albanus.

Seint Albanus
 the first martyr
 of **Englond**
 in 777 years of our
 lord. 236.

This land voided
 of the **Seint**

How

Edwin made
 him King after
 death of **Edwin**
 and
 for this reason
 was slaine.

Edwin, for he
 time cutt off his
 land. & destroyed
 all, that he had
 of **London** for he

King Aldroy, of
the bathans

Carolan in this
p[er]son, e[ar]l of
fland, saving
some left living
e[ar]l for worship
to god

Da[vid]

King Constantine
reposed.

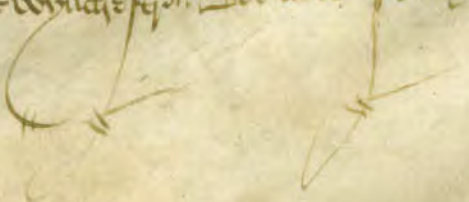
He had 3. sonnes.
Constantine.
Anilambros. &
Robert.

Constantine, made
moult at win-
chester.

A peche flog-
ged Constantine,
in this manner
hebrously, & of
a longe tyme.

for the laude of Britains than the bysshop bydde him into
Britains called Aldroy and named hym of hope and securid and
he hadde grete p[er]ce of the Britains and sent Constantine hys wyf
with a grete multitude of peop[le] and abunant of thing that long
vnto that wyche and thanne he toke hys wyf and the bysshop
and sayde vnto him of myn wyf the constantine dicitur and ston
fame hys swetes as hys to god he shal that ye make hym
king of the Britains and the bysshop admoud hym and thanne
Constantine with the bysshop Godefrid with a grete multi-
tude of monke to grete Britains and bydde atte Godefrid and
than alle the Britains stode vnto and grete the bysshop to grete
and mette with the bysshop and Constantine and thanne Godefrid
asssembled a grete multitude of p[er]sons and said thus for
Constantine ston Godefrid hys deure hande and at the said tyme
that lyste on hys wyf lyste to god **holl Constantine the king be-
of lude Britains was called a king of unity Britains for the**

And when this was done the Britains ston
Constantine londen and comed Constantine king of Eng-
lond and the bysshop Godefrid fete the comyn vnto
hys h[er]e and auoyted hym with all the sollempnes that myght
be done vnto such a king and than beganne to ston fete in
cheste and the constantine thyngh comfite of hys Britains and
did a chere and lyste vpon hym in sonnes which was the
constantine singular hys and hys. Constantine made hys wyf
atte wyche. Constantine hys fete vnto alle olde thynghes that
fete fete hys fete vpon a tyme that a peche comd vnto hys
fete vnto in messys and fete that he fete hys hys in
comfite in hys thynghes. And the king wode hys thynghes
of all hys thynghes and the peche made a comfite as he wode
thynghes in the king hys and fete hys thynghes the king vnto a long
tyme and wente p[er]way. Aldroy and he was the king thynghes
stans and nonan of hys hys thynghes hys. And dyene for
alle the thynghes made hys thynghes in the laude fete thynghes as
thynghes and vnto vnto thynghes of hys. and the eld fete vnto
the said made hys thynghes. For vnto thal ye



here of a straunge and subtile treasonne howe our worship
 the sale of Westmouthe was by a subtile manne to be kinge and
 he couerid into Synchise the ad confidance was moude
 and saide to hym in the forme: Confidance yowr father ys deide
 and yowr eld brother is yong that neither of theym may be kinge
 wherfore I comferte you to fynde yowr habotte and couer with us
 and ys shall be kinge of Spayne **Of Constantine that was kinge**
Constantine son that was moude at Synchise and howe he was
made kinge aft his fathers deith by counsell of doctours that was old of.

Co. luy

The doctours so comferte constantine that he firste **was**
 hys habotte and deuce with hym and was the which loto ma
 made kinge of Spayne let he comth hertell resons of **the affaunce to**
 the doctours of kinge doctours and proude that this doctours shold be **kinge hys**

hys maysted and comfultory and the kinge alle the doctours all
 hys power to do thynge whiche he wold what he wold as was needful
 so that this doctours myght do what he wold amonge hys
 langage and in synchise that he had the name of the kinge and
 use the kinge hym self and than hadde he the cause at hys owne
 rule and than he purposed a pryncer treasonne and thought to
 see constantine the kinge yet he might hym self be made kinge and
 some part of pryncer kinge to smelle with hym and be lord
 of hys body as he wold go thynge whiche the kinde for whiche that
 pryncer to the kinge and this doctours chosynge cometh the
 kinge that the had hym for kinge more than constantine and than
 he spake vnto theym and saide as he were half in strome yf he
 myght be kinge he wold geve theym grette gyfte and make theym
 ryche ynough and than he wold be with theym hym vnto a towne
 and departed vnto the kinges house as he hadde thinge to do for
 the kinge for cause the treasonne shalde see the kinge constantine
 and thus he be felt that the doctours kinge upon a nyght beke up
 the kinge constantine doctours and stonke hym and smote of hys hede
 and beys he to worshipp and wherunto he saide that god is almyghty
 and as in semblance we he was gladd in herte and mery.

constantine refused
 the habotte of a
 moude and made
 kinge by counsell
 of doctours, and
 put hym in trust
 in all synchise for
 hym.

And by hys
 trust, he was
 slaundered by
 worshipper meane

the doctours kinge
 upon north
 great comferte
 well requyred
 ad, let's take you
 and by ynt hys
 stonde bethyng
 so brought to london,
 dampned. And for the
 people let north
 made kinge.

And enow lette take thos & knyghtes and bynd thes handes byghnd
thym and madd thym to be ledde into london and thes to be hang
ned and enow thes Britains lette writte to madd King **how the**
Waldens that had the y childre in keepyng that they consta
trus forz and ledde to litle betwene for drede of ffalshipp of thes

of Costantyn
y fornes

When the wordes was comyd the that hadde thes and chil
dren in keepyng Anplambros and Dier through ordmance of
the Bisshop Gocelinus of london caried theym into the
king of West Spayns for the tresound of wotred thes to be neyghed
and so the King neyghed theym wotredly and thes thei swelled wate
the thus thei Goren waged frong meime and thoughte Alday to
be alleiges upon thes Brothors doth agayn thei salves by the do
ys shall hope afterwarde and so thes uce long after this bot
that tynge comyd into the frendes of thes knyght that was y
deide Obseved thei Goren Brotho and thoughte als to be wren
ed upon thes enowes and come into this lande each a new way
and the moche herms and spous and stong before theym. Then
was Goring full of wordes and als yed come in an othe yare
come to hym that Anplambros and Dier Goren ayndes in
sne othe y place and thus come moche podel to wotred so that the
walyge wate forto done ne walyge forto tyus hym **how August**
and y y men com into this lande to whom the tiger gave
a plete that is callid the bog wastel

of Costantyn
y fornes

And yere after this come tynge into wotred
the people of a seylingz emige were appoynted in the
emige of lene let the wyffe not of edens thei wren
and in hys the King sent thes a messaged for to wote ho wren
thei wren comen and that coms of thes ym shuld come and speke
with hym to cepte thes ym whole the wolde and of which com
piny was to pence that one was called August & that othe
Horne August wate into the King and told hym the cause of
thei comyng and saide that thes wren of the Emige of Spayns
and Gernand wher y comys people that the Emige may
not suffice to susteyne theym and therfore the lordes of the lande

Let the call afore them the strongest people and moste manly
of the lande that best may them self defende in handgallande
and thaim shall thei give and fynde them hors hounys and all
thyng that theym nedeths and thaim comanded them to travell
into an othir countie to give them a countie where thei may
and thus to come into yowre lande and therfor yf ye will any
thing with us we be redy to doo you service and the kinge wold
gladde of them and theym receyved and purposed to give lande
for a reward yf thei wold helpe him to avoide hys enemies

Engeste thankes hym and thaim come Engeste and hys compa
ny somwhat late through thei strenght and boldnes that thei delivred
the lande of hys enemies at that tyme and Engeste praised the kinge
thaim of a fawche lande so thei might byge them a titt upon so
kinge said he myght not withoute consault of hys counsaill
and thaim Engeste praised hym of a fawche grounde so he might
compassse with a bulle skynne for to byge a maner upon for
hym and hys wyve and the kinge granted hym with a titt
of a fawche and thaim the Engeste hitte a bulle skynne rounde and
smallle into a thowr and thei consault a fawche lande so
as byge a fawche castell upon and a large thei schyde he late
callid **Castell** by cause he was married with a thowr of

Penelien that was engeste so daughter and holl portiger portiger

When the castell was hys for hys wyve and made hys
make and wote apparat he sente after hys queene
hys daughter to comen that she shold comen into
hym and that thei shuld fynde & weene with hir and all thinge
that theym neded and schyde hys daughter was comen he praised
the kinge upon a daye that he shold wote to come so hys maner
that he hadde made upon the grounde he granted hym and the
kinge come and was well pleased therof and dyed them and
was gladde and wote and rested thei all the nyght and thaim
to undressen thei comen to comen in to the kinge schyde
broughte hym a suppe coude full of alle and suching chydde
for the kinge Engeste wote what she meane thei for he was wofull

kinge portiger
granted unto
Engeste so muche
grounde as he
myght to paye with
hys wyve, to build
a faire castell,
not called hys wyve
castell made
of a bulle skynne.

Ca 109
kinge portiger
intertained at
hys wyve castell.

Ca 110
suppe firste
begynne in
englande, by
romneyen, was saluted
for kinge, with hys wyve
suppe, beinge hys full of
fyle.

none Englessh bot all certayne tyme bot then to be the King Douglas
 It mente And that he shoulde fyve agayne dryue hys And thys
 Was the firste tyme that it beganne in thys lande And hitherto
 It hath be used And thanne thys King Douglas wherms his plaw
 Commeden case lowe into hys And byste hys many tynes secretly
 And loved hys that he desired hys to wyle And used hys of hys
 faced And he granted the King So that he myght have the
 Counte of Bent And the King granted him enow prydys And
 the King wedded hys prydys wete cofusion to hys colf after
 wete for the certayne wete wowed wote hys hys wate by
 cause he hadde wedded a woman of mysbelle And forsook
 hys hys wote that wote son wote mude King and August
 wote oute of this lande And hys wote wote stayn thys
Penetion

C hys August wente into Bent And seised all the lande into hys
 hande for hys And hys wote And become wote a lode
 wote of comoth wote that wote wote not whys wote
 hys wote And whys the King wote Thanne thys certayne
 wote thys wote of wote And discrete bot yf wote mude wote
 ordnances. thys wote wote hys wote thys wote. wote
 wote And wote. Thys wote by one Assent wote
 wote to be King of the lande And put wote wote hys wote
 wote wote wote hys And August wherms thys certayne
 wote to wote wote of the lande And assembled a wote wote
 and gade August thys wote. wote firste wote in Bent wote wote
 wote. wote. wote many wote wote to wote wote thys wote
 the seconde wote wote wote. wote wote wote a wote wote
 the half called wote wote and thys wote wote wote
 wote And hys wote wote So that wote of hys
 wote wote and thys wote hadde wote a wote wote called
 wote wote After hys wote wote. Thanne wote wote wote
 wote wote wote wote wote And in a wote wote wote wote
 the wote and thanne wote wote wote thys wote hys wote wote
 wote August and hys wote and thanne wote wote

King wote wote
 did gine wote
 August, hys
 wote of Bent.
 And wedded August
 daughter wote wote

Causes

August of great
 power in Bent
 that men wote
 not, wote
 hys wote from
 the King wote.

- King wote wote had
 wote his wote wote
 wote, 3. wote
 1. wote
 2. wote
 3. wote

wote wote
 King.
 3. wote

wote, e
 wote, wote of
 wote wote.

meche sochly for his fader was deydowd of the lande and so
prouly and quowmly wolle such how the woren adre the king
writen that in shorte tyme he wold posses the myrre of hys
reigne and wold and wythe atte london **hall the byetone chosen**
in of tyme worting to be the king and dngest come in to this

Northmber 1035
the .7. yere of this
reigne. & by ch at
London.

After this wrenure sethe the byetone stonde upon and the
by comen assent chosen agayns Eborage foughten to god
and made him king so that he wold not suffre no poynt
Eugest agayns no newe of hys into the byetone and thanne for
adwone the byetone sent into hys fader Eugest by byetone that
king wrenure was imposid and that his lorde wrenure shold
make king agayns and that he shold come agayne into the lande
with a strong poynt to adwone him upon the byetone and gese
hys lande agayne thanne was Eugest gladde and assembled
a gese poynt and come into thys lande and wrenure heryng
of assembled of hys poynt a gese adwone of weime and wold
hand fought with Eugest bot Eugest dede by him and folle into
Eptesse and pruned the king of a lode daye and sayde he wold
not come for to fight bot for to have hys lande agayne yf he
myght acorde with the byetone. Thys king wrenure quered
him a daye of acordment to be holden atte Salisbury and
Eugest shuld come with a knyght and the king by him self
adwone and thys Eugest hadde sepyed hys meime to putte
a longe knyght in hys hese and sepyed he saide wold ye tyme pan
shuld yavone of the byetone a byetone. And atte thys daye
the dede be and the king by him self was take and ledde to
Thong castell and put in byetone and was gladde to graunce
Eugest all hys reigne and hys meime also. And thus hadde
Eugest hys lande agayne and thanne the byetone stonde into
thanne now called wale and Eugest thanne sepyed all the
lande into hys hande and caste downe churches and destroyed
houses of religion and byetone thys honore lande and was

Eborage
wrenure
made king
agayne.

great shuffe
betwixt wrenure
& his fader in lan
Eugest.

under colour of
accordment
Eugest, w. meime
killed, & byetone

Eborage

Eugest wrenure
sepyed thys honore
& destroyed houses
of religion. &c.
& thys honore byetone
out lande.

Engest regained
his name Britains
& called it England
or Engeste londe.

and sold his lande
amonge his men
and made .v. kinge
in his lande.

Now the chorde calle it Britains for Englonde or Engeste londe and
thanne he departed the lande amonge his men and milled by kinge
in the lande and surnamed so the lande that the Britains sholde
not come into Logans / the firste kingdome was Kent wherof hym self
was lord / the seconde Gynsey ande called Gynsey / the thirde
Dorset / the iij Essex / the v. norffolke and Suffolke and wyche
separat ande called by north / the vi. Leicestershire Northampton
hertford shire and huntynghdon / and the viij. Oxenford shire glou
cestre Gynchester Gynnyngton and Derbyshire hertford
went into Wales and by that tyme a Castell that was not

When the Engest hadde thus sturce wout more tamped
so he requered wronge done of hymme woutt many blode
for to have whiche that he wolde the whiche wente into
Wales they as the Britains weren for that lande was dritt to
Seyms and to here and Engest knewe he not. and thus wronge
was his counsaill what were best to done and they counsailld him
to make a stronge castelle to kepe hym self in yf neede were and
thanne was maffius sette and workmen and loganes a werke
upon an hille called Gynnyngton but alway as they wrought on
the same it felde done upon the nyght wherof the maydayes
moche and the kinge yof was seie amoyed and here after the
Christe men of the lande bothe of laymen and of clerkes were
oppe and wete what was the cause that whiche wherof they were not
fauour and was best to done and thus counsailld the kinge to do
seie a childe that hadde no fader as by knauowledge of mannes
and that he sholde be slayne and was hym tamped the blode
and the morter of that werke togidres and thanne sholde that
werke stonde ppyrly holk the kinge lere set in hym throughout
all Wales for to speke woutt in.

Thanne the kinge commaunded a messagers seie and seiche
abode in any countre by his commaundement vnder
proppur of any countre childe myght be founde
and one of these messagers wente into Wales and in a countre
called Faermydun he hapned two childe to conuacion to go

Ca. 12

Ca. 13

bytterly And that one called that other herefor for meene
 knowen the moder bot not thine fader and the king wysse
 bying that langage dinged of men sondryng besyde of Whome
 this chylde was And who was hys moder And ther said pat
 a grete Gentelwoman was hys moder And nereffed hym bot
 woman wyf who was hys fader and than the messager
 wente into the Gardens of the Towne and shewed theym
 the king's wyf and hys deale And onone whye and hys
 moder weren sente fore to come afore the Gardens And yet
 demaunded theym to gone to the king With the messager
 whyll and hys moder come into the king And the king yem
 receyved gladly And made woche of theym And the king assayed
 of this Gentelwoman who was warlyng fader And she aun
 swerde and sayde upon a tyme whil I was on my faders
 Chambrer and othir yong maydes playng upon a tyme
 ther departed fro me and after that some tyme as it hadde
 be a fayne youngman And lye by me and begate this chylde
 upon me And after that vanysshed away fro me and vnto fur
 thre he none for I hadde nether to do with nether byfore that
 tyme and hadde be come hinc or wente furthe I canne not say
 ne I chyste nether **Of the answer of whyll to the king**
Wher his spech might not stonde that he had be

How whyll
 was begotten

The King

Whenne Marlyw herde this he answered **goun**
 the king in this mane Or howe I was
 begate or howe I was borne Aye ye note bot telle
 us wherfore ye seite for my moder and me Thanne the king
 it ys done me to vnderstande that the mothe of a Greke pat
 I have myght be temped With thine bloode and elles wyll
 it not stande Or quoth whyll and whyll ys flie me for
 myn bloode to tempy With your spech And the king saide
 yet So myn compassions do me to vnderstande Or quoth
 whyll lere your compassions come before me and I shall pte
 the compassions and thanne come thei afore the king And whyll
 sayde of theym ys my bloode the cause of the schandynge of your
 Greke yet quoth the compassions Or we saye Thanne sayde

a
 b
 c
 d
 e
 f
 g
 h
 i
 k
 l
 m
 n
 o
 p
 q
 r
 s
 t
 u
 v
 w
 x
 y
 z

Whilom to the King Du I shall alle you the cause that yowd werke
may not felude there ye undir the grounde of yowd werke a pende
of water and vnder the water is two dragons a yode and
a wythe the wythe fythre sece togidres and therefore lette myne
vnto the grounde of the pende and ye shall fynde as I said
Colonne the two dragons is pafte thanne that yowd werke
faulde falle. And thanne the King lette dyge to the grounde of
the yowndant and fynde as colunne saide two dragons the wythe
egely foughten togidres wherof the wythe dragon so assailed
the yode that he myght not endure bot wherof he hym and
yete hym a while and come agayne and fought with the wythe
dragon and hym downe and he wythe hym and yete an
shild and thanne come agayne and assailed the yode dragon
and toke hym so that he fette thus and come vnto agayne

Of the signification of the y dragon that was in the 28th

When King David hadde seen this of the y dragon that fought to
be made by the moche yode and pafte wythe to telle god
hym that he wold do quoth wythe. I y
the yode dragon ye be to be yowd self and by wythe dra
gon ye be to be the Saxon people whome ye moche cherefynd
in the furste comyng of thym and after the 28th yode
thym dore and ther becom agayne and thus yode yowd
vnto thys comyng and in 28th yode the wold abyde for yowd
downe and thus for ye to yowd yode Sordre and
rage and also the two comyng of confidantus yode to yowd
saunce whome ye lette slaa. Shalt come in thoyre tyme to beate
yowd and the wold and ther may dyfere yowd and the shill
yode dore agayne pafte of the Saxon of the lande of Britayne
And thus for abyde ye no leuge here to make noue castelle bot
go the and goddore yowd self. I shill be ye wythe and saue yowd
self and vnto yowd wold that. Am lantour shill be King bot
he shall not yowd long for he shall be imposed. *Of King Am lantour
cross he shill be pafte wythe and sigist and hall the yode*

Ca. lxxij

Ca. lxxij

And hys Wyf thus departed fro the King
And in thys tyme come Anylambros and hys wyf
Spethed into Spedans and the Spedans received
Gostlyly and broughte them into London and crowned Anylam
bros King of Spedans and made to hym honours and foraltes and
asshed he shold be soude for he shold be brought
vpon hys wyf and the Constauce and vpon the panyngs and
the tolde him that Worthe was in Galles and thad come word
to Worthe that the wythwold come and sette hym and fode
into a castell called Ewerth the which stode vpon an hight hill
and kepte hym thys tyme and thans come Anylambros and
beseged hym but he was so stronge thei might do hym noon
harm but at the laste thei came vpon thei wyf and hys
at vpon manys and all that thad wold and so was this Worthe
hent and com vnto gote myschance as was hys to be of fode
And in this mane this Engest was in fode and herde of thys
Golds hant fode into Scotland and Anylambros meinte mette
Gest hym in Northumbrilands and gald thei baridille and the
was Engest slaine and many of hys meinte and vnto hys soune
fode into York and thei come Anylambros vpon and toke hym
and he submitte hym to hys grace and Anylambros receyved hym
to grace and morey and gald hym the King of Galiboy in Scot
lands and thans Anylambros thans the name of Englands
into the name of Spedans and lette make temples and heries
of Religions and castelles and Temples and wythes the which
the Seyons hadde destroyed and so he went vnto the cite of Lon
don and made the walles of. And the Spedans ledde hym vnto
Abyon where some tyme was an hant of Religions
the which was destroyed through Sarafus wherof a knyght
alled Anbyerf some tyme was founde and wherof ys alled
Anbyerf Anylambros redress the land of gote became that
was destroyed by Seyons

Q. C. lxx.

How Anlambios was among the hons of Angheslunye
 they put woules bet wodes of ep vromis and the place ye
 bot a lictell he Sabylunye they as the lundone was holde
 be lout wounges and Engyst wher was stane moche peopl in
 Remembamot of Ghone Anlambios whyngeste pure thought
 to make thys a gret woungent of stane to endys to the worldes end
 And of thys thing they telt the consail what was best to done
 and thans saide the bishopp of london called Cyccolyn he was
 sole don to engyste after warhus for his counth best in that thing
 whyn comd into the king and the king axed hym of thys woungent
 that he wolde hane made Thans answered wherhis duto ye king
 and sayde Did thes be gret stoncs and fays in helande upon an
 hylle called bym and thys stoncs be called Gyant stoncs
 the whichs of thei were sette in thys laude as thir ed they they
 sold endys the fadimur in Remembamot of thoyu that be p
 enteyed Thans saide the king as yeoos and wote stoncs be
 in myn laude so be in helande. may ey quoth wherhis At your
 laude haths now suchs for gret Gyant stoncs sette thoyu thes for
 gret proufite of thoyu self for atw any tyme whyn thei were
 cor wounges thei washes thes stoncs in warme wates and than
 washes thoyu self in that watter and so posses thes thoyu self
 and coron allhol of thes wounges **holle the stoncs we nt to seth the
 stanz in helande**

Ca. 14

Thans the Gyant woung for to sette
 thes stoncs and to be woth thoyu the king as puthed
 woz to the churche and do w means and appoynted
 in helande Thans Gnyllower the king of helande byring thes
 stoncs were appoynted in thys laude. assembled agyst pover
 and fanght woth the Gyants bet he was dyscomfate and than
 wence the Gyants into the woung and fowde the stoncs upon
 the topps of the hylle and wouled moche of thoyu helas thei
 stode and sayde they myght not poude thoyu withoute any w
 consails. whyn whyn of Engys thei woz so gret and huggs

And thame Marthe thought that he couthe pouer them
and so they were brought into thye lands and sette in the same
maner as they were in yrlande and thame was the king gladd
and thanked whyne and rewarded hym payshly And that place he
lowe calls Souchogges and so he ye into this daye

How passent that Marthe's sonne and the king's willow come in to the
lunde and how they were taken by the king's
Amplambros

120

And in thye tyme howd passent that was the
sonne the which come into this lunde and appoynted
in the Northemys and thought to be avenged of hys
faders dethe and conquered the Northemys to yerk and
king Amplambros heroug herof assembled a grette power of
yrlande and dyscomferte hym and hys menne bot passent escaped into
yrlande to Gnyllownd and prayed hym of helpe and socours and
the king granted hym onow and sayde he wolde gred with hym
into yrlande to be avenged vpon them for the dyspoyntment
to hym wherof thei sette a bay the Seane called Gyant
wyll Thame king Gnyllownd appoynted hys chyrche and all
maner thing that petyer to that vilage and appoynted hym
and hys menne socours and in thye tyme laye Amplambros
syle at Wyrychsfar and some tyme hys brother was a grette
power for to helpe Gales and wherof Gnyllownd and passent
hys that Amplambros was syle a fals Sarafyne a Traitor
called coppa come into the Gnyllownd and sayde to them he
wolde sla coppa the king Amplambros and than he passent
ye ye so doo we shall you wholly aduance and this Traitor coppa
put vpon hym a white habutte lyke a religious manne and
lew shaw hym a trowne and so he come into the king's house and
sayde he was a gode physician and that he couthe heale the
king of hys maladye. And than this Traitor coppa come into
the king and sayde he wolde be of gode comfort for I shall gode
you such a dyspoyntment that ye shall onow slete and so slype
and after that he hole and thye fals Traitor galle hym

Handwritten flourishes and decorative lines at the bottom of the page.

each a porponis that onens right by slepe and so dede and the fute
Tyttony aboute by way subally and fynde he wolde to ryde hertoo
and so he escaped for mowdu haddes of hym on spaciond bet assous
as it was offred that the kyng was dede by wounde wounde
doy and pursued this toppa bot he wolde not be founde for he was
thred as he coude fro **When Anylambros was dede a fere was
fene in the moor with a cley light and at the boughe of the
beane was sene a dragons hede.**

And upon the morowe after Anylambros was dede aboute
nyne of the daye there appered a Steppes grete and clew
whos beues were byghed thamus the Soums and at the
boughe of the grete appered a dragon hede and out of hys mouth
coude a grete byghed bye bypnyng fyre and that one grete fere
thred towards ffraunce and that other towards Irelande and out of
out of the grete coude by beues byghed thamus my fyre This Steppes
was seen of moche peple. but mowdu wyse what it ment. **And the
kyng zerothid was that tyme in Wales and modyled moche of grete
Steppes and here calle wythous and prayd hym to tell hym what
it myght betoken **holl myn declared the tokyning of the fere****

Whenus wythous calle that Steere he was wounde dore and
pate allas allas that so noble and worthy a kyng ys dede
for ys shall vnderstande yond zerothid Anylambros ys
dede Aris wyngeste and mypousd and by the hede of the dragon
ys betokened yond self that shall be kyng and reigne and by ys
grete that schalde towards the este ys betokened that ys shall
pate a Soums that shall conqure ffraunce the which shall be
the northest kyng that and reigne in spain. and by the grete
that schalde towards Irelande ys betokened that ys shall grete in
doughted that shall be Gouernour of Irelande and the by beues be
betokened that she shall haue by Soums wherof any of the grete shall
be kyng and reigne with moche honour and worship. **So abyde ys
nowe lousp here bot yos dardat vnto yond enemyes for ys shall**

Ca. lxxij

Ca. lxxij

have the victorie of theyn ther thames thanked whyne and to his
 usans and faught with hys swines and fylled passout hys duns hand
 Worreys, Somis and Gynllowid also And thames the dret to his
 Gedy to Gyncheste to entere Anplambros hys brother the which
 was bounde into Gyncheste with woths honow that he hadde made
 in the remembrance of the Gyntis that were slawe there and this
 Anplambros requied for thes yere **helle vterpendragon grett lady**

After the deeth of Anplambros requied hys brother dret was
 and woofly and in the remembrance of the dragonne yt
 he was llyened to be dyde make two dragonne one yof
 to be bounde afore hym whenne he wente unto batayle and that othir
 fete to be kepte in the wynd church at wyndchestre and for this cause
 he was called dret pendragon. And in thys tyme Orel that was
 Engyshe Somis was llyent by dret and beganne to worke agayns hym
 and Offa hys brother helpe hym and to be agens parte of northun
 brelande unto york but york wolde not lette hym come hys. And
 thames he besoged the Somis and thames dret horung yof coveynsed
 agens yof and yestred the Somis and slough maw of the
 meime and Orel and Offa hys brother were taken and put
 in p'sons at londen unto dret come unto londen and thames dret
 after nyght ensawynge dret helpe agens Collemur at londen and he
 maunde Gales barons and othir peopls to be with that Collemur
 and Collemur thes lordes were come he side stete thym after the
 deeth of Astur so that Cordoyt the Gite of cornwallis and hys
 hys wyf a fard woman of all the wynde the which was nyght
 the king and she was so fur a woman that the king was p'essed
 and made to be many cyntis of law in lofing and laughyng
 and at the laste the Gite spied the tolonger and drof by in
 Grotte and toke hys wyf and hys meime and wente homewards
 and the king came for hym agayns but the Gite wolde not come
 agayns in no wyse and thames was the kinge Commd Grotte

Ca. lxxx

[Faint handwritten text at the bottom of the page, possibly a signature or date.]

bot the Erlk went into Cornwalle And thanne the King leet
assemble a grete power and went into Cornwalle for to
diffuse the Erlk. Bot he was in such a castell that the
King myght not do hym none harm. Thanne the King left
god for long tyme and myght not gete it and somoch he thort
of the Erlk's wyf that he myght not what to done and he cal
led unto hym a knyght called Gyllyn and tolde hym hys coun
saile and axed hym what was beste to done. He quoth he
foude for wyllyn for he can you the beste in thys matier.

Onous wyllyn was sente for and come unto the King to.
Whome the King tolde hys wylle. He quoth wyllyn I wylle
do somoch thinge that I shall make you have your
wyf of your lady. **holle over bygat on hysen that was the
Erlk's wife of cornwalle Arthur the King.**

Arllyn thyngh wylle that he coude charynge the King
figures into lyenes of the Erlk. And thanne the King charyn
ged into Godesyne the Erlk's chamber lorn. So that
they of the ym was charynged into other lyenes thanne wyllyn.
Sawe unto the King nolle wyllyn. He quoth I wylle go into the castelle
of Tyndrest and have your wyf. And he toke the othe to do
knyght whome he loved and trusted moste. And with hym he
toke wyllyn and wyllyn and whome they come unto the por
te he thorde that he hadde been hys lord. And whome tyme
come he wente unto bedde unto the lady's chambere. Erlk
wyf. And begate upon hir a sone called Arthur. And in
his same myght he charynged the King wyllyn sloughs the Erlk. Atte
a grete assaunte. And thanne the King tomed agayn into the
castell and speked the lady and made hir count of wyllyn
and after this Arthur begate upon hir a daughter called Anna
the which whome she was of age was maryed unto a wyrd
called Arthur the lord of leone. And after this thys grete falle
wyf and thow alle þat hadde othe and othe. Gyllyn. Somoch
in keepynge lette thorn your othe of ppyne for gete gyllyn that
thor gyllyn thorn and the wente into the doun. Gyllyn. And he
reigned a grete power for to frecht agayn. Dred. Dendragon.

100

Howe King Vex chose Alotie to lye the lande of Spaine whyle Ca. lxxxv

And for as muche as King Vex was he was ovly for the myght
of Alotie he chose Alotie the Doune. *not for the feblenesse*
of Alotie to be Charyteyn and Chyrtetyne of hys folke and
thys Alotie Assembled Agreys Ofce of Spaine and fanght with Oera
and Discomfure hym wch it befell thys ascedward the Spaine hadde in
Significon of Alotie and Golde not obeye hym Thanne the King was Charyt
and lere put hym in a lityng and come vnto Oera lere as Some Alotie
was maynteyn the whichs grete tyme Offa and Oera hadde taken and died
besyde thym and gade thym a fering Affaire. And the King lorde hys
comys bot he dwaled bot lyle the Colles Oera so fering thanne hysse
Oera and Offa stons of Vex and come forth vpon the moron and fanght
Suth wch bot wch slouge wchym and some of thys meane escaped and
fledde into Scotlunde and made Collygymys thys Chyrtetyne and purpo
sed to come Agains to fanght Oera and fanght thys wchym thys
yf King Vex Oera lere the Chyrtetyne conqure the lande and thought to en
possew the King of thys myght and orderyd wchym to do thys dede
and thanne a fals Traitor Agreys hym in poud Oera and come yf
as the King was and spied that he dydys was Oera dydys Oera
of a Oera wchys thys Oera. And podyly put podyly thym and
dugre as the King dydys of thys Oera he Oera. And lere and
as wchym as Oera yof and Oera thys Oera Oera thys fanght yf
thys wchym thys meane Oera dydys yof. And thanne the Spaine
lode lere to. Ser wchym and Oera hym besyde Amptambres hys Oera
thys and thanne made Oera King the Oera yere of hys fanght thys

Howe Agene King Vex Oera was made hys King and he spole
Collygymys and the Oera and Oera of Alotie Oera of yf

When King Vex was made King he was bot yf yere of age bot
he was mocht and fering gode and Oera Oera and Oera Oera
beloued of hys peple and thanne he Assembled Agreys pade
of peple for to fanght Oera Collygymys and thys Collygymys was Oera
fing and fledde vnto yof and thys Oera hym and Oera besyde yf
Oera bot he myght not Oera yf Oera so fering and thys Collygymys
was the Oera to Oera and Oera Oera fanght to Oera King of

Ca. lxxxvi

of Armande forte hane helpe and secoure of hym And he assembled
 A grette power and appoynted by in Scotlande With six Shippes
 Thomas Arthure edyng he hadd uone power agayne cheldryk
 Counte vnto london And sente hys to hoste hys cosyns King
 of hollend Armande feto come helpe hym and he assembled An
 grette power and appoynted Atte Southampton thant was King
 Arthure gladd ynoughs And thes the hostes assembled theryn togidre
 And come agayne tolygryms besyngyn Lyncolne And had the
 Rege And cheldryk And hys menis fledde thens into A Coudre
 And Arthure them pynsed ferysh And cheldryk caught that he myght
 not escape he yelde hym to King Arthure to his body And rode so far
 he myghte gone on fote the Shippes And so to thes dore lande And
 nedid to come agayne into this lande And vpon this countre he
 put gode hostages And plegges And thamus Arthure loved them to
 gone And thence they come into the hysse Des thes torned v
 porpysse and come agayne And laude y atte totenasse And toke
 thysland and robbed and slough and so they come vnto Bath
 bet the wolde not lette theryn come In *howe King Arthure gade
 bataille vnto the Saxons wherem he to me agayne and reford*

The xxxij

Wherem King Arthure heere of this thing the towe of Bath
 he lee haug the hostages and lese holl of Armande
 hys cosyn to kepe the marches for he wolde gone to
 hys Bath and thamus he gade a strong bataille to cheldryk
 And thes were sland tolygryms and gladid hys rethys
 cheldryk ftoode and wolde hane gone vnto hys Shippes. Wet
 Arthure sent word to Edmunde Erl of cornoualle to stop hys
 waye And thamus wente Arthure to the marches of Scotlande
 firste was. loto hyn wrote that the Scottes hadde besyged hys
 cosyns holl and gader pynsed After cheldryk and slough
 hym and many of hys menis And thant gader hasted hym to
 Arthure and they bratte the Rege And the Scottes fledde And
 thant theryn pynsed and they fledde into Lyncolne And in
 that countre were by glas And also grette plouce of Erles go
 which were donne to fyghe and to make grette waye of any

strangers come into them. And the Scottes robbers and Idols
moche herms and fylles. and brutes and venice y' Bayes
Howe King Arthur ayed of Merlin the adventures of by
of the laste King that wasen forre reigne in Englonde

¶ 4^o lxxvii

Be quoth Merlin in the yere of the Incarnacion of our
Lorde ihu cryste yf et yv shall come a lambe dyc of
Synchisfes that shall be tyde of woerde and hely of
hys lyf and he shall make many houses of Religion and in hys tyme
shall be peace. he shall make one of the furrest houses of the worlde
the which in hys tyme shall not be hounded. and in hys tyme shall
come a Wolf dyc of a stranges lande that shall do moche harme
the lambe bot this lambe shall have the victorye through helpe of a
fox that shall come dyc of the northewest. And the Wolf shall
dye in a Sated and after that shall the lambe dye. Whos Sode
shall be in a stranges lande

And after thys lambe shall come a dragonne wode dyc
merry and such forre and he shall have a berde lyke
a cowe and he shall beys the lande fro colde and from
hete. And he shall sette hys one fore in Wyke and that other in
London and he shall vnyface the Inhabytacion and he shall open
hys mynde towards Wales and he shall speche hys eres to many
herous and emperes whos bythe shall be full of herte and in hys
tyme shall wyndes ynde with blode and brayne and he shall
make in hys tyme Wales that shall do moche harme vnto hys
Sode and in hys tyme shall come a wyche dyc of the northewest
that shall be ledde by an hare. Whom the dragonne shall quene
king and he shall see and the see and come nedre agayne for spede
of the dragonne and in hys tyme shall the come be as yve as
kande the which shall appere so throughout the worlde and he
shall boten yste pestilence and sothe of folke by dyncs of woerde
and thys dragonne shall holde the beste body of all the worlde
and he shall deye in the marches of a stranges lande. and the
lande that shall dwelle vnto us fader and Comynge so that
ayres fader shall be among the peple of the lande and bepyng.

After this Dragon shall come a Gote of the of hisp that shall
have a beede of Syllus and of the of hys nose thers shall
come a drops that shall beoken hinged and cordus and
these dethe of people and in the beginning of hys regne he shall
be Gasted and the Gote shall gone dyp into ffames and
the ffloys of hys and of dethe and in hys tyme shall Arise in Ege
dove of comwards that shall have fedre of golde that shall be
without pry of pyre and he shall dyp the lordes of the land
but he shall be put into fygge by a rope a the Gasterfys and in
this Gotes tyme shall Galle falls to the ground and many castelle
and Townes and he shall come that the Gote shall by me and
in this tyme shall a battell be done before an Ayre of the Gote in
the maner of a Gode which shall dore many whis hys so yus
shall be called the Gote battelle and this Gote shall do this Gote
moche harme and hys and make hym lose moche of hys lande till
that Gane shall dore hym to stoppe and clothe hym in a honus of
and Gane shall be Gyne agayne that he loste and moche more
and a people shall come dore of the Northwester that shall make the
Gote sore wyesse and he shall be comfalle moche through the
dore that shall come hym to moche he me and hys the Gote
shall dore dore the Gote and at the laste the Gote shall do
moche harme dore the Gote so that he shall be mette at
winton upon Gote and afterward shall the Gote be take and a Gode
shall dore in hys felyshy and the Gote shall be beched next
hys dore wye upon Gome the Gome shall dore hys Gome
for many shall hym dore for Gote dore that almight god shall
for hym and in this same tyme shall dore moche people of the land
for cordus and dore so that many other landes shall be beched
hym and the Gote shall do moche harme dore the ffloys dore
or ffloys of hys and make hym be put in dysesse for the Gote
dore the Gote for make paine beched the ffloys dore and the Gote
and the Gote shall abyde to the tyme hys Gode shall come to
and after this the ffloys and the Gote shall come home and dore
the Gote and the Gote shall be put into dysesse dore and dore
dore dore

After this Gode shall come a boce dre of Wyndesore that shall
 have a pynous loyng the Gyche shall have many more
 comfere he shall be hold a yow body he shall comfere ful
 peopre hys lande shall be fulfilled with alons this boce shall make
 colles becomd lambs and be shall be called the boce of holynesse pe
 boce of fornesse and of nobly and of wisdom and he shall labo
 to the bryght of herld and he shall begette hys tussor vpon hys
 yates of wypp Spayne shall yeombe for hys mannes shall
 elbere hys taylor shall yste in Englonde he shall make yowre yune
 of bloode and of reynne and he shall make meddres yde and comfere
 he be dede he shall drepe the yownes this boce shall be entred
 at coloune for hys doug hys

After this boce shall come a woldewarpe cysses of goddys
 mentys a cysses a colwade halpung du elderys dymne
 as a y gott and wong amos shall come vpon hys for
 dymne in the fynyte yere of hys reygne he shall have gres ybud
 and in hys tyme shall hys lande hys in gres pyde and dymne so
 that he shall gres yd almyghte Thamo shall cryp up a dygonus p
 shall make wepp agayns hys dre of pe wertes and he shall flyshp
 with hys wolf dre of the Gyche and the shall bepp agayns pe
 woldewarpe Thamo shall come a yow dre of hrande and shall com
 pany with thorn and than shall trouble Englonde and thamo shall
 colstels and soure be folled vnto the Gyonde and he shall come
 that adrene shall be dre for co dyde that shall fall ym and the chryf
 floode of Englonde shall ymnd with bloode and hayne and gres dyde
 shall be among peopre so that the woldewarpe shall have none tyme
 to take to bot ouly a ship and he shall be fyne for to gwe the tyme
 parte of hys land he to have that ouly in yere and yste and after the
 he shall be in cordes all hys hys tyme in whos tyme also the hys
 wathes shall becom cold and afterward shall the woldewarpe dre
 a mystydons dreth Alas for cordes for he shall be dyched in a floode
 and hys dre shall becom faderles in a stamys lands for dymne and
 thamo shall the lande be yped in the yquas that pe to say the
 Gode the dygonus and the yowne are so shall he be for dymne and
 thus shall the ryghtful hys of Englonde end the whiche shall be allyd

the land of Conquest **Howe King Arthur overcome Galloway**
King of Irlonde and how he Scottes became his men

Galloway King of Irlonde receyved hym a strong
advice of Ihessemen and thought to dystroye King Arthur wth
his myght and come into Scotland and synghe fast by
his King Arthur was wth his othe and King Arthur sayng y^eof come
with his othe and synghit wth Galloway and he fledde into Irlonde
Agayne and th^{er} he wth King Arthur Agayne wth the Scottes that
he leftt th^{er} in and wold have dysseid th^{er} wth the Bischoppes
and Abysshoppes and oth^{er} men of Religion and prestes. come
felle on knees before hym and crid hym mercy. and for to have p^{ar}
of th^{er} and besought hym for to save cristendome and suffe th^{er}
f^{or} to h^{is} as he and th^{er} were bothe of our beid^e and f^{or} the. And
th^{er}for the best King had n^o wth of h^{is} for the. Suround h^{is} of p^{ar} done
wth mothe h^{is} and sodas. And th^{er} King Arthur h^{is} th^{er}
he wold mercyfult and h^{is} wth of th^{er} and g^{ave} th^{er} h^{is}
and hymis and th^{er} f^{or} the. And h^{is} wth of th^{er} and g^{ave} th^{er} h^{is}
menis and h^{is} wth of th^{er} f^{or} the. And h^{is} wth of th^{er} and g^{ave} th^{er} h^{is}
to p^{ar} and th^{er} abode a while. and he g^{ave} to Al^oth^{er} that h^{is}
spousid h^{is} Synge. And th^{er} h^{is} g^{ave} h^{is} oth^{er} menis
g^{ave} g^{ave} the. And th^{er} h^{is} g^{ave} h^{is} oth^{er} menis
g^{ave} g^{ave} the. And th^{er} h^{is} g^{ave} h^{is} oth^{er} menis

Howe King Arthur wedded Guinevere the Kings daughter
of Cornwal and after he conquered all Irlonde of Galloway

When King Arthur hadde brought his land in peace and rest he
wedded a wyf called Guinevere called Gwynivere the
d^{au}ghter of a kynnyng A kynnyng lady and a g^{ave} the. For th^{er}
hadde wth none child^e Arthur and she and wth the. King Arthur
wth h^{is} wth and after th^{er} King Arthur assembled a g^{ave} p^{ar}
and thought for to conquere Irlonde. and th^{er} Galloway h^{is}
th^{er}of assembled on h^{is} p^{ar} a g^{ave} p^{ar} of Ihessemen and wth
Arthur got Galloway. And th^{er} G^{ave} some. And th^{er} h^{is} wth of th^{er} and g^{ave} th^{er} h^{is}
Arthur and wth th^{er} f^{or} the. And h^{is} wth of th^{er} and g^{ave} th^{er} h^{is}
quered Galloway. and to h^{is} wth of th^{er} and g^{ave} th^{er} h^{is}
th^{er}of g^{ave} the. and he wth of th^{er} wth of th^{er} wth of th^{er}
And th^{er} King Arthur became so myghty and myghty and so g^{ave}

Ca. lxxij

A house hold that there was none by the town Empour no none other and
tho for all the good knyghtes in my countrye come into town for hys
chivalrye and he receyved them with a good wyll and than made
he the yownde table that whom the choldre of the citie sit the more none
of them choldre of the citie above one other but yche man shold be as
shyke And of the yownde table wds of all nations and of all landes
that wolde worship hym or go to the comynwele King Arthurs point.

How King Arthur went into France and conquered it, and

King Arthur through counsaile of hys of Mollis a woman
and hys slough

Richard through counsaile of hys of Mollis a woman
and hys slough. The which the woman holds a sword and a cap and wherof
was a worthy knyght and a bold and strong of body called Mollis and
whom he heard of King Arthurs comynge he assembled a grete rolle of
frenchemen and fought with Arthur. But he was overcome and fledde
unto Paris. And Arthur him pursued and beseged the Towne but
the defended him many. And at that tyme lay King Arthur a day
watch and thurme hadde the people almost spented the victual. So
that they doide thousands of them for hime and for thost and
the counsailes theym to Mollis and prayed hym to make accord
with King Arthur or the King wold take hym the Towne. Mollis
sawe he myght no longer holde it and truste gettely upon hys owne
thought. And comynge King Arthur that he wold fight with hys
body for body. And so the shuld depe France butted them And
King Arthur onow granted her and wold take no more wold take her
hym self. And upon the morow both come into wold take into
Paris and fight comynge together and so manfully fiden that y couthe.
woman. Was no doube which of them was better manne. For
Mollis gave Arthur such a stroke that he fustled down to the ground
and comynge King Arthur in the freshode that he blode. And than
Arthur fere hym up many. Like a woman and smote Mollis.
So that he chise hym down into the gutter. So hys helme was
not hys woman. And so he felt downe downe and than was the que
victid and the the fere and homage unto Arthur. And he receyved
them and toke of them wold take. And than King Arthur.

King Arthur

King Arthur

conquered all the countys aboute And wth f^ortresses and howards of
 the people and thans turned agayn into payre and made
 peace aboute in the countys And all thynghys nobles fygghed
 And thans King Arthur hadde a grete name of chivalrye and no
 manns knyghte clype agayns hym wher he wounde wth hys and
 he dwelled in ffraunce in veyre and moys and dide many wondrous
 and ruled wth the lande and callid wth beloued of alle men and

Howe King Arthur Annoyed all his meyne that done him

And afterward it hapned thus that King Arthur helde a grete
 Colloquy with the payre and thought to advaunce all hys
 meyne that hadde done hym since that hadde he open hym
 in hys conquest. He gave to Kaye hys Scotlands Aungon and
 Aungonys and to Bedolde hys wotteltes normandis that than
 was called nedford and to holden hys chammerslands he gave
 fflemingis and wames and to Dorset hys coffyns wth wth wth
 and to the gards hys nedren he gave wth wth and to all other he
 gave after as the wth of spate and whome he hadde done pth
 in dth noys After he com into Britaine agayn and after that
 Cortburyde by counsaile of hys lordes he wth so crowned King
 of Gloumorgaine and hadde a Colloquy wth to the wth moche
 pth open comande to come and thens comed Seator King of Scot
 lands Gader King of Northwalles Gnyllow King of Suth walles
 waded King of Islans wth King of Guttlands Athel King of
 Islans Alothe King of Denmth Gondras King of wth hert
 hys coffyn King of Arkenoy. Gader King of hert Britaine wth
 Gylt King of Gendwale wth King of Glancey. Gnerdon King of
 Gyncheste wth King of hertford wth King of Openford Cysalt
 King of wth. Gomas King of Chesth Gysalt King of Dorcestre
 Gynar King of Salysbury wth King of Gth wth
 King of wth wth King of Loyestth and the King of wth
 and many other King and wth and other grete lordes whiche wth
 not hys wth and knyghtes and this Colloquy ended wth
 wth moche honour and wth Of the letter that was

**sent to the cite of Rome for wyde vices King Arthur by
 the Emperour and hys counsaile**

C. lxxxv

C. lxxxv

The thirde daye as King Arthur satte at hys mete amonge
 these knyghtes yow come palatynen June as were messagers
 And salued the King and the lordes and saide thei comen
 come fro Rome fro the Emperour and shewed King Arthur a letter
 whos tenour herafter foloweth. Greetinges fro our lordes Arthur
 that thou art thus so hardy in thine hede to make open wygge and
 toucht agayns us of Rome that dwen all the worlde to Rome and
 thou myghte not withstande our malice for thou hast not yowed
 yet do yett thou shalt in shorte tyme for Julius Cesar conque-
 red Britayne and took yow knyghte for you hadde thine wygge gaffe
 with the he. Wherfor we charge the and commaunde that you yelde
 it to us of right. And yett have you done more for thou hadde slaine
 the lord our brother lord knyghte. And therfor we commaunde the to be
 seith as atte Rome upon yow of hys and hymme for to make to us
 amends for the mysdoes you hadde done unto Rome and yf you
 do not we shall make the with strenght whos yow shal be
 foriden and we shall shewe all thine landes fraue shall not be yow
 a fre of lande but that it shall be sisyowd. And sehowe this he was
 yow and vnderstande King Arthur was sore amoyed and at that tyme
 at that Collemynne and the Britayn he les hane slaine the messager
 wher King Arthur wolde no lere theyn but chereffhed theyn and comma-
 to do theyn solace. And thanne thei toke thei counsaill what was best
 to done and what amends thei myghte make agayns to the messagers
 So that at the laste thei counsailed King Arthur to make a grete poldre
 and manly shewe hym upon the Emperour for suste of that lette and
 the lordes purposed the King for to abyde King hym and saide thei wold
 not forsake hym. And thanne King Arthur didd vnto our savyng h. in
 this maner **Of ye bolde amperour that King Arthur seua vnto the**
Emperour of Rome

The
 Emperour

Aldersould wels ye of Rome that I am King and yf Romanus
 Arthur of Britayne and hely he holde and shall holde and
 atte Rome shall he be on shorte tyme not forto paye knyghte

The
 Emperour

bot for to ave tynge for Constantine Elene Domes Some tyme
Empour of Rome and of Alb that longed therto Also maximian ad
quered sub pmanio vnto yowne goys and lumbardis alle and
that the Gores myn amostyos and that thei helde wyth f hold
with the grace of god **Of the Renouce that Arthur Dide vnto the**

When this he was made and enstaled Arthur gade Emp
the messagers grettye gystes and thei toke thei adome
and wente agayne to the comte of Rome and **messyng**
tolde the Empour howe George he they were pceded and what
A paltt company King Arthur hadde with hym and that he was
more pallysed thanne the Empour from self or any King of yfrend
or in the world And when the Empour hadde don this lette
he was grettye And he assented a grettye word of Aluand nacion
fete syfous Arthur of that he myght and Arthur ordered on hys
pse in that he myght **Of the King and lordes that come ferto**

helps King Arthur agains the Empour of Rome

The King of Scotland and of Irlandes of Gascones of deu
merk and of Aquayn and of hem adome & in yownd
ther of normandie Gascones Guyen Aquayn flandres
weyghe and adome hadde amonge them in the Ceryn of this
hadde & at hoete of Aquayn & in and hym self hadde hadde of
we adme wende & in and many fore weund that woman conche
nomys and adome all thes company were assembled he toke
Gammors hys wyf to worship a gode King and Arthurs hys nation
and the King also the which was not yare as ye maye see
by after King Arthur toke hys King to kepe to this King worshippe
excepte the Goums and thame he toke hys Gys and woude vnto
Southampton for thei woude thei shippes for to abyde theryn
and thei woude vnto the see and hadde wynde and wedded as wyll
and appoynted thei barostone and thame speche theryn vnto the
lande **howe King Arthur fanght with a Giant in Oxane**

**called Gynant the which he slough Ellen King houlde of
of wythe Oxane**

Ca. lxxxv

Ca. lxxxvi

Ca. lxxxvii

W

When King Arthur was come into lands of Gwent
 him there was a great Gyant in Gwent the Gyant had
 a wyffhed faire Ellen cofyned to hoell of Brydain and had
 broughte hyr upon the mount Sente Wlaned. Whiche mount nona
 furse come myght for syde of the Gyant called Suidbus the which
 was moche lordes in the county. And Arthur hearing of this thing
 called Fey and Beddweil and commaunded them to speke wher ye
 Gyant myght be founde. And the wyffhed fayre and enquired and
 come into the mount the which was cloyfed aboute with wated
 and upon the hylls ther came a brymyng fyre and upon anoy
 hylls faste by wale and othe ffyre. Fey and Beddweil come to
 the nyght hylls and founde a byddelle wyffhed. And weryng
 and thes Fey and Beddweil enygh were and dyed byr wher
 fore she made that hoby there and whoo laye in that Tombe
 and she fynde for our fyre Ellen whome I broughte vpon cofyns
 to hoell of Brydain whos body by the hore in thys Tombe
 the which in honnour Gyantes hath forlorne and wylle
 be we and yf he may fynde yn hewylle slay you. And therfore
 ye ye have and save your self aduise do ye waye for he wyll
 come ouer. As he ys wounde to duns. And whome Fey and Bed
 were. herde this thei turned agayn into Arthure and tolde hym all
 that thei hadde herde and seen. Arthure onow toke them bothe
 with hym by nyght that hys ost wyte not. And come vpon the mo
 rous where the Gyant was and fanght with hym fanght he
 alle the lake slough hym and Arthure commaunded Beddweil to dymre
 of hys hode. and byng he vnto the ost and shewe them that
 wounde for he was so grete and so hugge. And whome Arthure come
 vnto the ost thei were wounde gredder of that dede let holl
 was hoby for hys. nona. and whome he hadde space he let make
 a fyre wher was don hys hode King Arthur gafe lurdalle to
 the Empour of Roma. In whiche lurdalle the Empour was
 slane.

Handwritten note or signature in red ink.

W

When Arthur hadde done this he gredde to be that the
 Empour hadde assembled a grete powere of alle manere.

of manne to the number of my thousands And thamo Arthur hastid
hym toward the Emperour As faste as he myght for manne told him
that Emperours wold come into linc And that he hadde more people
thamo the Emp. King Arthur So that he was foly to King Arthur
for to wite hym for he hadde my manne agayns one of hys bet
King Arthur was bold and for no thynge dysmadd hym And so
and mynde and prayde hys manne be of gods comforte and helpe
and prayde Almyghty god of helpe and socour agayns the wa
nyng felow be crystened and belid on Almyghty god whos
nemes ther ed are been abowte to dystoyr crysten fith and yf
dystoyr goddis enemys and he wylt helpe us And whome King
Arthur hadde said thus ther cryed with an helle voice Almyghty
god worshyped be thus manne Withoute cide and graunte us grace
to hand victorie of our enemys and do it more by fayr than by
force synce to synce forselly And thamo the Emperours forre and
ordyned the wynges was and wysely and the Emperours herde yf
King Arthurs manne was ydy and made hys wenges ydy on hys syde
and thus more upon hys strengthe thamo won the grace of god and
that was don afterward for whome ther wotten wordes the were
clawne of the Emperours heste y manne agayns one of Arthurs And
in this battail was clawne thyngh King Arthur y Kinges of the wa
nyng and moche of othre people and whome Arthurs manne sawe
that the Romains hadde no power to withstande thym as he hadde
be yf they agayns wolwed and so he wofelt that the Emperours
was clawne in a sharpe chynge bet nonan wyf who hym clonare

When King Arthur lette entere hys knyght And when that
he hadde loste at batulle and he sente the Emperours body to Rome

When the Romains wofelt that the Emperours was dede ther flette
And King Arthur smothered thym and slough many of thym
tyll he was nyght And thamo King Arthur thanked Al
myghty god of that glorious victorie And turned agayns forre to
hys manne that were clawne in the felds And he founde Countes
Erls of mannes. Beddore. Erls of Baye. and legeris. Erls of Bolougne
Vpon. Erls of Bath. Altho. Erls of Wamesse. Cuslat. Erls of
And halow. Erls of flandres. and the were the yere laded that

Carlyle

118

King Arthur loste in that battell amonge other dooynly knyghtes and
some he loste knyghtes in certayne abbayes in the countie there aboute and
some to be borne into there done countie. and the Emperours body he
lett boyled into fownd and sayd unto the Romaine that other judges
saide he not paye for Aquitaine and ffraunce and of the next other
such wordes he paye. Thanne King Arthur. Cee hee saye that he was
loose and lienge was borne into Folemynt and Holden was borne
to ffraunces and all that other of hys weene was borne and brought
in Abboys and other places and houses of Religion and Arthur
lays all that yere with hys othe in ffraunce and possesseth them
well and thoughten forto have paye the yowens joye to come to
have putte the Romaine in subjection. But the fals Traitor
myghte hym lette as ye shall here. *Howe myghte the Emperour
to w. home Arthur. Thanne the laide. Wittfulde it Aquitaine
hys myght*

Ca. lxxxij

Whenne Arthur was gone into ffraunce he toke hys Romaine
to myghte hys nobles and thys fals Traitor toke
homages and fealties of all the lande as hys hadde
it to hys duetye and yete he dooed more wronge for Aquitaine the lillie
he toke hys duetye Emperours and held hys. and in all that he
myghte assembled people of this lande for to strengthe hym to hold
the lande Aquitaine King Arthur. So he sente unto Cheshyre for to sende
hym men to helpe hym. A George Duke and promysed hym yf
that he wolde helpe hym he wolde geve hym all the lande of hys
half hys into Scotland and all the lande that Emperour hadde of
Wojagers yste and thys Cheshyre comynge agens strengthe
and myghte of hys parte assembled a grete power so that the
myghte of gods feynynge weene and overcomynge to kepe
the Duke toke that Arthur shoulde not come by but yf he were mette
with. *Howe Arthur. Cuchard. myghte and howe he was
elane and Arthur. was wounded into sette*

Ca. lxxxij

Whenne thys traynynge comynge King Arthur thanne in Bar
gones he was sore annoyed and wounded with. And
seyned ffraunce to sepe to our hoolt death that our half
of hys weene. And payed hym to kepe it well tyll he come Aquitaine
for hym self wolde gone to abryge hys duetye myghte the Traitor

And so he went into Shyppes and wolde have landed atte Dan-
wiche With a gret power of wordredes with fode hym and
flough many of hys men and so they comd into lande. bot thome
ther comd into lande ther comd faste. And in this battail was
Galwen slaine and Augnyssell that held Scotlande And many
other lordes of Arthurs syde. And some was wordredes selfe murthered
and fledde into London bot ther of the Crowe wolde not receyve hym
and so thome he fledde into Wyndchestre And thome King Arthure
lute take hys cosyns Galwen and Augnyssell and bore them
into Scotlande. And entored them ther. and thome he take hys
men and pursued wordredes the. Thome and he fledde so
thome into Cornwalle. and thome King Guene King Arthures
Coyf herde telle that wordredes was fadde. and hede moche
the malice of Arthure by cause she hadde soue so durt into him
and vngodly supposyng he wolde have none wey of hys she fledde
into barhoun and thome dwelled ther by tyme. and thome King
Arthure assembled a gret power. and wente into Cornwalle for to take
and pursue wordredes. and wordredes of hys party assembled
a gret power of Cornishmen Arthurs company. and
thought he wolde abyde battail and take hys chauce. And gade a
hard battail into King Arthure. so that moche people was slaine
on both the parties that maner wyse who hadde the better
bot atte ye laste wordredes was slaine. and ther was slaine ys
gode knyght of the rounde table that King Arthure hadde murthered
many a day and Arthure hym selfe wounded into dethe and lye
hym so longe into wyndchestre to be helde of hys woundes. and yette
the wyndchestre supposen that he luyth in one other lande. and that
he shall come agayne and conquer Spayne. and the prophesie
of arthurs saine hys dethe shulde be durtous for new knyghte
and wher he coms or be dede the which was comd into
into Arthure the xxij yere of hys reigne In the yere of our lord
that crye be and elyso

¶ **E**n lxxxix

Of King Conan

After this King Arthur reigned one yonau a thousand
þousand yonau and contayned both to god and man
Upon Whome the Saxons beget ofetyms and
he adthe haue none lone of hys people bot he hadde the victo
re of the Saxons at the laste and so he reigned in hys peice
at the laste tyme pat he to saye þen yore and hys ch. at london

Of King Gortys and of Gynoude that was thyngh þynne

Cap. lxxxv

After this yonau reigned hys gortys into Gynans
the which was by hys of hys people and he loste
all Gynans and in hys tyme was a sturdinge sifto
yore and all the wylde wyndes Gynans recond and he
reigned the Saxons for a yonau a þynne called Gynoude
King some of Douffys a King of yonau folke and he shuld
haue be hys faders hys bot he deluded to to hys othre wyndes
and saide he wolde conquer hys a lande where he myght for he
was bolde and hardy. And of hys wylde wyndes the which
called hys a wynd of the see and he assembled a grette power
and ordeyned shippes and wente by many landes and toke of
thym hondred and furdres and so he wente to lande to
lande and come into frande and conquered that lande and
thanne he beget upon the wylde wyndes and the wylde wyndes
hym and yore of thym and made hys wyndes into chyn and
thanne the Saxons that were in Gynans some vnto Gyn
moude for to come into Gynans and the wylde hys hym in
that the myght for to dyde vnto the wylde wyndes and to holde
of hys for the wylde þynne and he alle and the wylde
wyndes people. Thanne be ganne the Saxons and the
affricans to yore and to se and to se moche hys and
sifores ednes and strong folke and caste dobe chynches
and houses of wylde wyndes and thanne fledde the wylde
wyndes into dnt place and some into othre and all that a yore
folke comde thym to the þynne lande **How Gortys**
moude shod Gortys vnto whichsh. In killed the and yore

Cap. lxxxvi

Forgeffes was
Grant wyth fawle
46

Pro

Te x lxxxv

Wyth knyght
in england all on

- 1. kyng in Kent
- 2. kyng in Sussex
- 3. kyng in west saxe
- 4. kyng in est se
- 5. kyng in north hertford
- 6. kyng in Estangle by
big northfolke & Suffolke
- 7. kyng of northfolke
- 8. kyng of hertford of
Lincolne huntindone
berkford gloucestre
warwyke

After the king fledde thens into chichester thame a
strong wite and the Comynours besound it bot he myght
not yete it and he thought forto bysome the Tomas
thyngh a spidings sustallit for ther toke spaydres wath wottar
and afterwarde toke tunder and fyre and bounde to the spayde
fete and ther onow night stonch into house dore and logged
thoum in thakke thod her wostes woren and so sette fyre in
the house and byent the adone and thame the wrymanes
come dore and faught wath Comynours and the king to rest
stayle alway pryvely that nound wythe ebbes he was becom
and thame thys Comynours byent and dysfrowed and tyllid so
that yette it ys not byged where the dysfrowed **hadre this
lande wis clyed englande after the name of Eugest and
hadre many kunge woren made in this lande aft quu**

And whens Comynours hadde thus done he gave the
lande to Saxons the whichs long tyme hadde
fyred it for asweths as the woren of Eugest kunge
and ther lere them be called Englosshamen and the lande Eng
lande for Eugestes name as he called it hym self whome he
conquered he of woring to ye aforsayden. and thame thys
Comynours passed dur into ffraunce and conquered many lande
and emperour and dysfrowed crysten people the as he come and
thame swolles the stude in this lande and wolde have made
many knyngs and lordes for the wolde not assens to have one
kunge for to have be to hym attendante and therfor the made
many knyngs in this wyse as was in Eugestes tyme. Ther
furste kunge in Kent ys Secunde Suffex the thyrde west se
the my Estse the 4. northmichlande the 5. Estangle the 6.
ys to saye northfolke and Suffolke and the 7. wy aragounes
and the 8. the Eple dome of Lyncolne hertford
Gloucestre Wyndesore and Derby and thys was
Englondes wythod and the kunge wyssed yche upon othyr so
that ther was moche sorow in the lande and all the son

the kunge wored out upon othyr
and were playnd more in
till the tyme of st gregorie of Rome.

Elu... p... sent ... legates in ...
of ... to ...
made ...

before it, ...
king ... first
...
anno ...

John England
was converted
by sent ...
anno ...

Panyms of yere and more till the tyme of Sente Gregorie of Rome
the which hadde bene chyke of the nacion of Englonde in the
tyme of Rome and hadde yete joye of hem and ayed of whens
thei comen and thei saide of Englonde and Grece called Eng
lysshe people but thei comen panyms. Thanne saide Sente Gys
gore wole moche thei be called Englysshe for thei had an
yelle faces and therfor aught thei wole be crystoned. And the
Sente Gregorie sente Sente Austine into Englonde the vii yere
of hys iudication for to conuert the people vnto god and thei
fere qstions and this was in the yere of our lordes ...

And whens Sente Austine came vnto Englonde
he appyed vp in the yle of Tenet and so come vnto
Canterbury and ther firste by King Adolphyghe
of houre of the kynges of Engest and he payded Sente Austine and
hys fellows with moche honoure and goethip and founde thei
all thing that theym needed and gaue them a fayre place now
called the Abbey of Sente Austine wher he lyeth hym self
shypped. This Sente Austine was a godman and gaue Sente Au
stine and hys fellows love to preche and teche and conuerted
hym all the people as myght. And he baptyed the king hym self
and hys household wher conuerted and thanne baptyfed and vis
Sente Austine come vnto Rochester and preched there and caste vpon
hym the talle a thorusbate and storned hym. Wherof he
was sore annoyed and appyed and made god that the kyng
that comen heren they myght have tyles and so thei hadde
the king hering of this thing and holdes that such a wrong
was shewed he did make an hous in the honoure of god and
our lady that women myght have childer hure. And thanne
Sente Austine cossed not vnto the tyme that the Englysshe men
was turned vnto god and baptyfed. And thanne the pope sente
Sente Austine hys walkond by a bysshop called Pauline and
made hym Archbysshop of all Englonde and sente him
wordes and charged him to make bysshopos in the lande. And
Sente Austine made two bysshopos of hys fellows that come wt
hym so Rome wherof that one was called Mellotto and that
other Austine that one was bysshop of London and the other of

St Austine

let y prairie of
Austen, ...
had tailed

pope Gregorie
made Austen
the Archbysshop
of all Englonde

Austen, made y
bysshopos of
London, an other of
Rochester.

Dunchefer and Sout Austine wente into Essex to preche and there
was a king called Debyth king Adelbryghte asynus and he was
conuicted and hys name wente into Scotlande and preched and conuicted
and thanne was all Englonde conuicted **holwe Sout Austine wente into**

Walke thre that the synous were and the welle not oline the
hene att Englonde was thre baptes **Archbysshop of**
Sout Austine wente into wales thre the synous were
for to hope thym eaf for Englyshman and thre he
fonde by shoppes and monke and manne of religion that was
fledde dote of synous and thanne Sout Austine fude he was a
legate of to us come fro the pope synous of Englonde and fude
that the childes be to hym attendunt and thanne fude the Arch
bysshop of kyngdom that the welle not be obedient to the Englysh
manne for the of our aduersaries and hane synous dote of the
tuntes that was one and the be cryten manne and the hane
fode and the panyne vnto now late that the be crytened and
the fude the welle used obeys hym us to the pope of Rome and
thanne Sout Sout Austine was king Adelbryghte king of Kent
and wote hym hane wales not wote obeys hym bot vnto the Arch
bysshop of kyngdom Thanne was king Adelbryghte dore auncow
and fude wote was asynus dore and that he wote dore thore
of he unyng and fute to Ethide king of northumbrylande fode
come vnto hym wote all the wote he myght to towey and the
wote goure into wales to dore the Archbysshop of kyngdom
and all the that pnyed Sout Austine **holwe king Adelbryghte and**
king Ethide fonghe asynall that helde the counte of leycester

Chad was a king in synous the wote helde the counte
of leycester called asynall the wote helde tells that
the two kinge come thre for to wote into wales
and ordeyned hym a gote wote fute fute wote the two kinge
bot he was synous and fute thore and many of the wote
fute. And the wote was loste for dore. And the two
kinge payes the lande wote thore and wote howdyl and
wote of the wote and dore wote into wales and the wote
fute of wote and thore holymone dore and religion manne
wote and baptes fute wote the two kinge for to hane wote.

Ca. lxxxviii

Ca. lxxxix

of them and grace let these knyghtes wolbe not speke with theym
let comande to knyght of the kynges and edward the myghty and yet
two knyghtes alonge alle to the comd onto kyngdoms and the byrman
hering of this thing assembled agene folow fro to froth with han
thames was the a byrman called Bleryt of dermalde some
tyme lord of edwyncs chous adolbyght hadde byen in walthe
and at this battail was adolbyght drow and elfrid wounded
the which fledde into northunghlande and after this the peopel
of loycestre made one cadwain kyng of loycestre the was byer
valthe some and wete joyned after hys fader **Howe kyng harold**
that hadde led to gone on fro thames to yde joyned after hys

And after this battail was the fader byer
byrman assembled theym togidres and made cadwain
byerwalthe some kyng of loycestre and of all the countie
and he toke of them foultres and boundes of the fele of the quene
and he assembled agene ofe and wete after kyng elfrid and
sa hym yf that he myght let thev fferdes drowe so on wete pnes
that thei were accorded in thys maner that elfrid shulde have
the lande from humbald unto dermalde and cadwain shulde have
all the lande on thys half humbald unto the southe and the
two knyghtes loved togidres as thei hadde been byerthe and yd
elfrid was a some called edwyn the which holds north
gholande after the deth of hys fader all hys lyf tyme and
cadwain hadde one othir some called cadwalyn the which
held the lande after hys fader deth and thei loved togidres as
thei hadde love byerthe unto the tyme one envions manne a so
fyrme of cadwalyn called byer so that thei assembled a
grete powere of both parties bot cadwalyn was byerwalthe
and edwyn was hym persued and byer hym fro place unto place
so at the laste he fledde into yrlande and this kyng byer
the lande and take drow castelles and tower and in drow
herne and yete after thys coms cadwalyn agene drow
of yrlande with agene folow and sloug edwyn and yd
as holds byer hym **Of kyng harold the myghty and kyng harold**
byerthe

Ca lxxxij

Ca lxxxij

and howe peada was swaunte And of Osby

Whenne that Edwyme was slaine Offys hys Sonus beganne
foure wyys Agayne and walhymis hys Sone that Offys was
suyng wyrdene after Ethes deth he wone a gode knyght
and I copen name called Oskolde the whichs hadde northumbre
lands by heritage and this King Edwalhymis setted upon hym
strongly and spode hym thurde Scotlande and Edwalhymis sawe
that he coude not abyde he coude not pynsue hym ne lenger for
toke some of hys folc to peanda hys wythred in lalre and proude
hym pynsue Oskolde and sa hys yf he myght than Oskolde
alke barons and dyscomfute peanda the whichs fledde to was
Edalymis and prade Edwalhymis to Aweye hym upon Oskolde
Edwalhymis thans assenbled a grette Ofe and wente into north
vnhelnde and doughe Oskolde and suete of hys hode and Afe
that he was entosed at Wydeney Ethes god hadt shewd for hym
many a false mynde and thans seyed Osby hys brother alle ys
lands of northumbrelande into hys hande for the peple to ded hym
Gode and thed was worthy meune of hys kynne the whichs thalke
hans hadde parte of the lande so that the wyrded togidres bot the
were not strong ynough for comdunto peanda and prade hym of
hays and coonye and pynsed hym lalre of thed lande and hant
peanda swate with hys wythred Edwalhymis and the o wyrd
Agrette prade and than ceunte peanda into northumbrelande and
thys Osby was a name that noche loued peate and jete and
prade peanda of lve and peate and profred hym a grette sume
of golde and sylver for the peanda was so prade that he coude
not gname hym hys peate for fyght he coude so yf was a save
of edwale sette and poyned and thys Osby trused ne at vpon
the spate of gode adungha and peanda vpon hys strenght and hys
Ofe and ys fanght togidres and thys peanda was slaine In ys
yrs of our lordes Jhu crist ys lv and thys Osby seigned yrdun
yrs and yett after thys one Osbyms peanda cofymis fanght
with thys Osby bot he was slaine and lorch atte Gymanarthe
*Of the relaine that the Danes had vnto the Englesshys usmo
wherfore after that was none King made King of Englaunde*

Ca lxxxvii

After the death of Edward the first his son Edward
 by whose mother was Philippa of Castile and in the year
 of his reign he fell into a great sickness of
 which of his time there was a great discord among the lords of
 France and one of them was upon other and in this time
 was a great scarcity of corn and of victuals in countries the which
 loved such price and horses and fishes failed and the
 which they felt a great prevalence among people by the oppression
 of the lord that bought the which might buy the which to the which
 and the which the which. that it was made so that the which
 many more of the which for the which and for the which of the
 which so that the which was left a little of the which and
 now the which to the which and the which the which the which
 the which.

*How God gave the first of the which to the which upon
 the which as he found the which and the which the which*

Adward the first saw the great hunger and prevalence
 in the which and that the which were and corn failed
 and people perished and the which wasted and the which he
 appeared him a ship for him and he for that were left on the
 and passed into the which to the which. Altho his which and beyond
 the which the which in his which. and at the which in the which
 he made great lamentation for that which was with him and
 said *Quid tibi uox tangit uox est tibi in os tibi dicitur*
sibi nos and thame the which to make his complaint
 and sayde *allas allas to the which for for our which altho
 god hath the which the which for the which not the which*
Quis est huius spem of the which and the which the which
 a great misadventure for the which the which the which and
 have the which the which in the which of the which and the
 the which have gotten many lands and countries for altho
 god the which the which of the which the which the which
 the which not the which of our which and thus will the which for our
 misadventure the which the which and the which now the which the which
 but the which of altho god. and thus the which made
 a great lamentation and long and at the which appeared in the which

Edw. I.

No.

holy land p. hanc no. l. d. f.

and come into King Alynus and he receyved him and was
glad of him and they dwelled long tyme and the que
Abbe in Spaine lived a fewle as the myght and en
gaged and the come into Saxons for me and woman and
shilp to restore the lands agayne and thans come many
Saxons into the lands and inhabited so and engess
and used the lawes and custumes of the tynge the come
from and langage and thans the wanes of croces and
Towns castles and walled as the be now called
and hold the Saxons and lordshipp as in Engesyd
tyme and amonge thys complained out of Germany come
Queen Saxeburg and with hir toward without nome
and she arrived in the tynge of Northumberland and was
at the lands for thed callis now and the myght lette the
for a fewle Spains in wiche and than left the
tans the lande. and the Englishmen began to reign and so
pined the cause bellowe them and made many things about and
pined in the lande as of so dursed The firste bester the
Secunde wiche The thide Spange is in Brit and Gasse
All the reignes in this lande after Edward was passed and
Whens the meate was past and had dwelled with King Alynus
and that the lande was receyved with Alynus he thought to come
agayne into Spaine and wiche King Alynus of hope and so come
to restore hym to the world agayne and King Alynus willed
hym the Spaine and thans he was awaye hys. Spange and p
shoulde god that he wold make hym demonstracion of his journey
So to his pleasyng and now for agayne the will of god be
he no thing done and also was he had thus done. a word come
for hoven and had hym was that journey into Spaine and so
so into the pope of Rome and it was not godd. wiche that is
Spaine thole reign any longer in Spaine and the tyme the
reignes of his body shulde be brought for Rome and thans
in Spaine with requies of other Countes that had the suffer
pseccion of the tynge shulde be founde and openly shoulde

Handwritten flourishes or signatures at the bottom of the page.

than shall they stand the lande against Arthur and Wales had
the answer he tolde it to King Arthur and he sawe his
steppes of the further and made them saye the scopes and
appoyntes and sayes of it as he tolde as was tolde him to be
and Arthur the same daye the phoyse and dunnis answer
accorded all in one and thanne the king consulted him to be
his people and his name and dunnis him to be lord of god
and the walles and thanne he was as the king had him by the
calles howe his dunnis and howe his dunnis that was his
super dunnis and bade him take his people and his name and
into Wales and be lord of the lande that he had no more come
into theym by the phoyse for he had the walles into the pop
dunnis and he was and the pop was gladd of it and
was confessed and to be penance for his synnes and was so
in the year of our lordes 1170 *Off the*

Edward the confessor *Edward the first* *Edward the second*
made king of England and
And thanne all the kinges of the lande were yete
upon this and he that was most myghty became so
lande of the feble but the king was a king amonge
theym all called offa that was sonne of Edward the first
offa conquered all the kinges of the lande and reigned about 15
all and in this tyme was cometh some that would wyte no
howe the lande about. For that abbots and priores were
denned and lordes wher they were the sides of kinges
and howe large they reigned and they late called them countes
and the gode kinge. And he that was in his kinge and
lowe byng he to bynghe and listend it to a wyll 10
hundred shyllynge more thane and that any man might
be him and loke upon them and they so the word of all the
kinges that was called in Englonde *Howe Offspringe king of*
Northumbres lande forlaxe *Edward the first of Wales* and after was

This he sayes that if was a king in conquered
Northumbres lande called Offspringe the abbot of
was at to work and he bade upon a daye into an

Can 40

Can 41

Decorative flourishes and marginalia on the left side of the page.

Forde he to disport him and p[er]dely he wente into a maner
house called as weyne the which l[et]t[er]e g[iv]e[n]t[ur]e the l[et]t[er]e was for
to w[ar]re upon enemies the which were w[ar]re to h[er]e and
slaw And thys l[et]t[er]e was a f[air]e woman and receyved
thys kyng w[ar]re and w[ar]rely And thys tyme the kyng had
steal and dynde w[ar]re he ledde h[er]e into a chamb[er] and
sayde he w[ar]re w[ar]re w[ar]re h[er]e in counsaile And thys lay by
h[er]e And thys tyme he had d[er]e h[er]e t[er]med Agayn d[er]e w[ar]re
and l[et]t[er]e the woman w[ar]re w[ar]re And thys tyme h[er]e h[er]e
come home he w[ar]re w[ar]re of h[er]e thys and d[er]e h[er]e
w[ar]re thys w[ar]re th[er]e thys and she toke h[er]e h[er]e the kyng had
do[n]e d[er]e h[er]e th[er]e h[er]e h[er]e h[er]e h[er]e h[er]e h[er]e h[er]e
w[ar]re thys kyng and sayde And Almyghty god graunte us h[er]e
I shal be d[er]e w[ar]re h[er]e And thys l[et]t[er]e was a w[ar]re
f[air]e woman and w[ar]re h[er]e w[ar]re w[ar]re th[er]e of the w[ar]re
the kyng had do[n]e d[er]e h[er]e and w[ar]re th[er]e to d[er]e h[er]e
w[ar]re the kyng and th[er]e counsaile h[er]e to h[er]e d[er]e h[er]e
w[ar]re w[ar]re h[er]e w[ar]re thys l[et]t[er]e w[ar]re d[er]e h[er]e
and h[er]e d[er]e h[er]e h[er]e h[er]e h[er]e h[er]e h[er]e h[er]e
thys l[et]t[er]e was a w[ar]re man and sayde w[ar]re w[ar]re you and
h[er]e I w[ar]re w[ar]re you h[er]e w[ar]re and f[air]e w[ar]re w[ar]re
h[er]e of you and w[ar]re th[er]e w[ar]re d[er]e h[er]e the kyng and w[ar]re
h[er]e w[ar]re of h[er]e h[er]e and w[ar]re d[er]e h[er]e Godys kyng of
Denmark and w[ar]re h[er]e of the d[er]e h[er]e h[er]e h[er]e h[er]e
and w[ar]re h[er]e of h[er]e h[er]e and f[air]e h[er]e to d[er]e h[er]e And thys kyng
Godys was gladd of thys compla[n]ce for to f[air]e a w[ar]re and
A d[er]e to come into Englonde for to w[ar]re w[ar]re h[er]e enemies the
Engl[is]shmen and also for to d[er]e h[er]e w[ar]re the d[er]e of w[ar]re
us for h[er]e w[ar]re of h[er]e to the kyng of Denmark and h[er]e d[er]e
A w[ar]re of w[ar]re and w[ar]re and Almyghty god to th[er]e w[ar]re
was w[ar]re and w[ar]re w[ar]re w[ar]re the kyng w[ar]re h[er]e
w[ar]re h[er]e and h[er]e w[ar]re of th[er]e w[ar]re the noble
h[er]e h[er]e the d[er]e toke w[ar]re and killed w[ar]re and after
h[er]e thys the w[ar]re and thys w[ar]re h[er]e killed
thys w[ar]re into Englonde and w[ar]re in the north
w[ar]re and come thys w[ar]re h[er]e w[ar]re

Ca. 11

C

hent labour and yobbed folke and dyde moche foras till the come
vnto york. And he come dore with hys people and fanght with yd
bet atte the laste he was slaine. And thus the dukes taken
the dukes dore hys and the was one of the king in North
eylande called Ellis whome the dukes had chosen to be
king for a whyle as the dukes not be atte addant to king Osbyght
And thus king Ellis was gon dore the dukes for to dispute hym
and hadde take venfours and as he satte at hys table a man
come vnto hym and saide that the dukes hadde take the care of
york and all the countys aboute and hath slaine king Osbyght
And thanne the king Ellis assembled a grete ope and wolde have
yete the was aduysed bet the dukes come forth and fanght with
hym and slough hym and moche parte of hys men and the ghande
that were slaine yere ys called the ghande and thus shall the dukes
ys bet with fowre yere and thanne the dukes conquered the lande
throughout and made barons and thanne the dukes were in
the hys **Edmunde the king was ualtery and where he**

Edmunde

And thus the dukes passed fowre countys to camber and
Dorsetshire and slough and thus the laste there was
a king called Edmunde that was king of Northfolke
and of Suffolke and thes Edmunde assembled a grete and fanght
with the dukes bet at the laste he was dyscomfited and dyde to
the castell of Mertonham and the dukes hym pursued and thus
Edmunde come forth aduysed thym for he hadde no power aduysed
thym and wolde have yelied hym and saide wherth ys fowre
or six us atte godd wherth ys fowre. Thanne the dukes wysse
to forsake yd and hys lawes and he shuld yde. and thus Edmunde
saide ys wolde nedys to se thanne the dukes byndure a tree
and stowe at hym with aduysed and so slough this godd hohand
bet yet in hys passion he wolde nedys forsake yd us the fowre. And
thus the dukes smere of hys hys atte the laste. **Howe hubba take the**

Howe hubba

Whene hubba and hubba hadde maryed **Edmunde of**
Wessex Edmunde the dukes vnto Westyng. **Westyng**
and bynded and dyspoyse as the dukes and thus moche
thym and slough thesow people and take dore Temples and thym
And take the dukes of Westyng and thus holde thym vnto the

Edmunde

time our King Edm. of Westm. was thysed with his palour and hold
land the us Edm. and the same com. dno and sancte with him
and the was dno in the of the dno called cydrik and dno
the dno com. King. the dno the dno and allyed with a dno
the dno and dno com. all the the dno to dno Aglyne the dno
and the dno fought with the dno and the dno dno dno of
both parties but the dno and the dno was dno dno dno
After this the dno fought Aglyne our dno dno and the dno dno
A King of dno called dno and in the dno and the dno dno
dno to dno and our dno dno the dno dno dno dno
and the dno the dno dno dno and a dno called dno
dno so the dno dno with a dno dno and dno dno
that he dno and the dno King. the dno fought with him but he was
so dno dno dno the dno of the dno and dno
the dno. **Of King Allured and how the dno in the dno**
gave him of paine and mercy that the dno was dno dno

And after the dno of the dno dno and dno to come
dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno
dno to dno with the dno and the dno dno dno dno
in dno and so the dno he dno dno dno dno dno
dno a dno dno for to dno with the dno and dno dno dno
and dno the dno dno and dno dno dno dno dno
but the dno not but dno dno of dno and of dno dno dno
dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno
and upon the dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno
the dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno
the dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno

And thans the dno dno dno dno dno dno dno
dno and toke the dno and dno dno dno dno dno
dno and thans King dno dno of the dno the dno dno
and dno the dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno
dno dno of the dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno
to dno dno dno and the dno dno dno dno dno dno
dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno
and dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno
in the dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno dno

Ed. Ab.

Ed. Ab.

the saues buyed hulla and hingat and made upon them a grete
loge and lette call hit hullestowe and so it is called into this day
and so in salenshyr and thair king Alured and the barons
of the land to the counsaile to shew the saue and the shryft
the king come and founde the saue and fangit with thaim and so
troubled the saues that thei undoyte wherefore theye and so theye
sued them in lawe and more so that thei were gladde to see the
king and promysed hym to buye the king to hym and so he was
and thei shewen the condicion the king graunted them both the
lawes and thei made a certain law and thei were gladde and so
theye went into the dale and came agayne at that day and
brought with them the king and shewen the lordes of thei knyghtes
and thei king was baptysed and hys name chaunged to Adelfston
with this that he was chaunged also and baptysed and cometh to godde
and all thei were done at the westmynster and thair king Adelfston
toke hys lawe and went home and thair king was Alured the
eighth he hadde dyngone hys sunnes and cometh again to the night
baldes of god **howe the saues come out of ffraunce with Guyard**
into this lande and of the deathe of king Alured

For Aye

And thourne this was done thair cometh one Guyard
of ffraunce with a grete power of ffraunce and
went in that and sent into Northumbrelande for a comyn
of saues that were there and theye thei were often cometh
thei were in the pines in the lande to the Englyshmen and in
thys mede tyme the king Alured the xxxiij year of hys reigne
a gode king and was reigned the fowth and defended for
thys tyme and he was a gode lord and did make many lawes
of Englyshmen of aventures and of carlates that was done in
lande. And was he the king to Syncheste where hym was

Of king Edward king Alureds sonne a good man and a wise

And after this Alured reigned hys sonne Edward a
godman and worthy and the saues did him many
lawes with theye for thei encloped for daye to daye
saues come into thys lande in grete comynge so that thei
were none paled agayne them but was fayne and gladde to
see with them and so was thei were made brethren thaim and

For Aye

F. 100

that lare no continued not long bidrow them for the dauns bigamie froug
ly to beyn upon the Englysshomen and so do thein moche sorow and
furye and thamo King Edwarde assembled a gret armye for to fight wth
therem for he sawe the pemysses of hys kyngs and hertly at Wincchestre

Of King Adelfone and of Edmunde Elyede and of Edwyn the wyrtid

After the Edwilde reigned hys Sonne Adelfone and fuyght
wth the dauns and so do Canfise the King of danes
wrote the see side and thamo jested hym by the see side
and the Scottes came and besyged upon Adelfone for he slough
many of them and this King Adelfone reigned for xxv years and
deide and hertly atte Wynchestre And after this Adelfone reigned
Edmunde hys wyrtid for to this Adelfone hadde none hys and
thys Edmunde was a noble man of body and manly and beynd
to beyn upon the dauns and beynde hundre fownde the King
of danes called Eulaf and Wynolds and this Edmunde dyde
them both the see side and sente thamo into Northumbria
and put he in subjection and in the vii years of hys kyngs as deide
and hertly at Glasteringburgh And after this Edmunde reigned hys
wyrtid Edward and he besyged hym wth an armye the dauns and
made the ym of Northumbria subduer hym and in the xii
years of hys kyngs Synlaf King of Denmarke despoyle
Northumbria into hys hande and made he ii years and more and
after come King Elyede wth a gret armye and dyde hym the see of
lande and of thys Elyede pached Sente Dunstons and in the xii
years of hys kyngs he deide and hertly atte Wynchestre And after
thys Elyede reigned hys wyrtid Edwynne an evyll man
to god and to all folke and loved more and honoured strangers
than hys owne menne and so do moche sorow unto holy church
and gave no force no charge what he did unto he gret pyte to hys
dauns and in the xii years of hys kyngs he deide and hertly atte
Wynchestre

*Of King Edgare that was lord of all the landes and
of Britaunde and of Seles and howe he was begyled thurgh taking*

And after this Edwynne reigned Edgare hys of hys
Sonne the which loved god moche and holy church
and thys Edgare was King About all the kyng
of Scotlande Seles and Englaunde So that he was none of such

F. 101

could not King Arthur did this. Edward was Count of Warwick
faded and returned Count of Warwick under Edward's name. Edward
his words spoke of the marriage of Effelde's daughter a
young woman of Devonshire a Countess's daughter and he called unto
him a knight whom he might love and trust and commanded
as he would had said of Effelde's daughter and if he be so
I will have her unto my wife. This knight called Edelholde went
forth upon his horse and saw this Countess and thought him
self to have her to his wife and spoke so till he found that he
was her daughter and thought that Edelholde beset upon him
because he was a young man and eyes were so bright and
that she was fair to behold in the face but not of body and then
the king came but Edelholde flew of his sword and then
the king said let Edelholde know that I might have her for I am a young
man and have let Edelholde know. The king
conferred there and then this Edelholde thanked the king and
went again unto Devonshire and called this Countess and
called her in Devonshire and upon a time he told his coun-
sail to his wife and in Devonshire he had a second wife
king and she loved him very much after that and he called this
lady was Countess and Edelholde's daughter he found come unto
the king and he sought him to come and he was so stout and
and the king granted him and let call him Edward after that
and then the king thought he was so young of the king
for he died the king after the death of his wife from him. **Edward**

And it befell that the Countess's daughter
in King Edward's house said that Edelholde had
had a wife and was so stout and was so stout
and was a rich woman and a fair woman as was in day's time
and the king hearing of this thing thought upon a time to see
her because if this Edelholde had her second wife and would
goe into Devonshire for to hunt for the harts and other things.

Ca. 480

bestes and thanne wolde he see the lady or that he come thens for
his swelle. A lytell thens so that the king lay at that same ma
ner and thanne the king sette a new copy of the book for his god
dysse and that the shilde comd into hym and for the besous and
the sheldes also loche the shilde come before hym by goddys
for thanne the lady come she welcome the king and kyssed him
sleethly and he to be by the hande and made hym sitty by hym
and the knyght and thanne the said knyght ofortyuned the
king. As thanne was in the knyght and that the shilde says thynke
hym and thus the knyght ofortyuned and kyssed. And thanne the
king stande to godde he thought so heytely upon the lady beause
that he myght not slepe and upon the king. Thes and went into ys
fforde and toke moche venysoun and soue the lady paye of it
and so thanne he had yette he and thanne the king joured thens
and thought how the sheldes myght be vndow that he myght
have the lady to wyf and toke a poynt at Saussbury
of all his lordes thei sawe the king and so thanne that the more
quente were kept that the same come not by and the sheldes
also assigned to be the besou poynt and so before the knyght a
thanne he was dawe and thanne the king. Thanne the king
sente for the lady Eschard to the cite of London for the sheldes.
Wode he and so he dide and held a grete solowpnyte and toke
a crowne of golde and the sheldes one othe and sent Dunstons
comd into the king upon the moldes and jereded the king and
the queene by cause the king bys godfelle and saide he the grete
drouge to take a woman whos childe he hadde thowen at the ffout
stane eschard the queene toke and sent Dunstons after that
and yet he kyssed the king ofortyuned for to lye that fey bot it was
not for the lady also so fayne at butten them the king
begat upon the woman a soune called Edwarde and thanne
the childe was by yere of age the king sende the knyght of the
king and he was the chastyng knyght. *Of the mar
tyr and how Eschard the knyght receyvede him to flane for to make one
childe in dome some knyght.*

Ca. 24

After thes Edwarde joured bys soune Edwarde begate
upon his first wyf and he joured the lady wode

Wyse for he was a holy man and full of grace and loved god
 and holy church and the Queen Eschere thought he shuld be
 killed for to make hys done Doune King and thus he haped upon a
 day that this King Edward went into the woodde for to speke hym
 besyde a Towne called Bayham in the South countie wher was growe
 plenty of hertes and hynnes and in this tyme he thought upon
 hys brother Elphede being with hys Stepmother thes he was
 in the forest and he toke with hym bot a fewe wyndys and whans
 he was in the woodde he loste hys wyndys in the thyruse of the woodde
 and at the laste he come out of the woodde and was wared of hys
 Stepmother place y wynde and hasted hym towarde as faste as he
 myghte and he was toke the Queen that ys King come Alons and
 wof she was full of grace and maye and thought howe he myghte be
 slaine wythoute and whens called vnto hym out of hir fygthys wghou
 she leued chere and trusted and to hym she tolde hir counsaile and
 thanne come the bothe and receyved the King worshipfully and the
 King tolde hir howe come fro wythte hir and hys wythte and
 the Queen wday tyme hym thanke and praysed hym for to Alwyth
 doas and abyde there all nyghte The King saide he wolde not be
 gone to hys weime agayns and so howe and whans the Queen
 saide he wolde not abyde all the nyghte the praysed hym for to wythte
 and he praysed hir and thanne the Queen comande a knyght and
 thanne the King sette hys wythte hys wourthe and in the mornynge tyme
 the knyght smote the King with a knyght vnto the herte and he felle
 vnto the grounde dede and this knyght wourthe hym did the dede and
 this was in the yere of our lordes 1296 and 1297 and he wyth
 the slaying knyght.

**Of King Elphede and King Edwyne of Denmark
 howe the lande and howe Elphede was behated for hys wythte
 dede Edward and wente into Normandie**

After this King Edward reigned Elphede hys brother
 abhene comysse sent Dunsford the knyght Assailed the
 Queen and suffored hir pynance for many yeres
 that she hadde soue and suste dge dede and this Elphede was
 dede an Englyssh knyght upon whome he begate Edmunde greyshe
 and one other called Edwyne and after thys the Queen dede
 and in thys tyme come into Englonde Edwyne King of Denmark fro

And in thys tyme

Edwyne

Chalenge the land to hys uncles hadde before tyme and he l. . .
to atte hys dayng for all the grette lordes of this kyngdome wolde not
Suffraunde hym for the lord not king. Eldred for hys brother
wold claime for hym to make hym king and therfor would wolle
lyste hym but wolle rather agayns hym so that this Eldred floss
was normandis and so ouerthet the duc that he wold hym hys knyght
to Wyf and vpon hy he begate the Domes called Almes and
Edward and this king Elymure reigned xij yers wole and worth
in and wold and heth att yorke **Howe King Eldred come agayns**

And of howght the same and of the wyfe h.
And after the deith of king Elymure Ellen thyn and
howght hys Domes reigned in Englonde **Edmonde frensch**
For thanne come Eldred agayns duc of ffraunce with a
grette pouer and a stronge armis that this howght durst not abyde
but flosse thyn into Denmark Thanne reigned Eldred agayns and
beganne to diffron alle the that heth agayns hym for to lyste Elymure
and after this come the howght agayns duc of Denmark with a
grette pouer and Eldred durst not with hym fight but flosse from
thyn into london and thanne come howght and beseged hym and
in this newe tyme seged Eldred in the cite of london and by the
the duc thyn in the x yers of hys reigne **Of King howght**

And after this Eldred reigned howght For Edmonde
reignys Domes to the saide Eldred by hys first wyf
ordayned a grette pouer and beganne to wyfe first vpon
king howght and the wyfe was grette bidwen thyn and goddine
Grette Grette thanne concerning alle the knyghts hadde grette Domes
of hys two Domes Almes and Edward that they shulde be dyfford
thyn . . . wyfe let of better ordayned wyfe wold for the ym whed
for the counte thyn don the duc vnto the duc of normandie . . .
the duc that to be necessaryd by in peire and this duc . . .
hys and howght wyfed so togythre pat he wold wounde to wete bot
alle the laste they woren accorded in thyn mane that they shulde septe
the kyngdome betwix them and thanne they loked so wold togythre thyn
thyn woren betwix them and so wole to the hadde hys by the
wound of oir body **Howe King Edmonde frenschde thyn yonshy this**
flame thyngh a thyngh called thyngh of thyngh

Red & ym

Red & ym

Red & ym

And after the reigns King Edward the
the same betwixt it befall a full year
at the lords betwixt them was nam
of Stratton Agre lord of the North and Edward
and held his land of him the which thought
for to will King Edward King of all the land for to
of thought this Edward prayd Edward the King
and the King Edward him and the King
and at the night Edward was to be his
to Edward and in the Edward save a full year
man of an Arched King a Lord in his hands and
bent and the King was well hold it and to
and he was him thought and the was a full
and King for to the his word and the word
year of his King for to his word made more
and he was born to Edward and entered the
honour and the King of Edward went into
and told him his two Count Edward and Edward
Edward was full and young and he told them
and Edward them to King Edward and told him
son. Edward this Edward said I thou full Edward
said my word Edward a man that I most love of all
by my word I shall the word Edward as thou have
and Edward him to be take and Edward and for
Edward him in Edward and so do do he and King Edward
the two King into the word of Edward to Edward
come he might be what was to do the King Edward
**King Edward since Edward since Edward into Denmark to be full
and Edward the word the word and one of them was made**

The King Edward had all the land in his hands he
and Edward King thought of the word of the
Edward King and a full Edward and the King
of Edward and the King Edward was Edward of the
Edward was to do the King the King of Edward
Edward the King the King he is of the land and of the
more was the word the word the word and Edward
Edward. Therefore I counsel you to send them into Edward

upon that the coms nomod agains. The King
Walgrave And comanded him to take thes two
do bring them to his lord nomod of the
grave toke thes childen And ledde them into den
thei were fund childen And wote he hadde of yow
upassion he wold not sta theim bot ledde yow
of hunger for to be necessarye y for the Walgrave
wond of him And than he drow of him of aghens
And he tolde him thei were the right heire of Englonde
And namd thei theim Richerd And therfor he thei be
yow for becom and wery and heire And yf thei wold
wode hold of you thes lande. Thanne the King yow wote
And weryed theim yow And thes befor Asteward the
id the yong Richerd dede and yow elder heire And the
yow to a yong manne counte and custard And amonge
Englishmen he yow called Edward yow Oure lawe. And
enue he wote made English yow linge soughe of hunger
of him wote for his goddome yow the called him hie
thing. The King he fader yow wote wote thei and heire
the wote for he and gave hie wote him and he sponed
of wote goddome. And yow King of hunger wote for all
yow lordes and made Agre wote wote And made all men
Vnderstande that he shuld be King of yow lande after him
and comande them to be to him Attendant as to him wote
And thei were gladd of the thing. And the Edward wote
yow the wote A Some called Edward he hie and wote
that a daughter called Margarete that Asteward wote
of Scotlande and by the King of Scotlande called wote
wote the wote a daughter called wote the wote wote
wote wote wote of Englonde the King Henry the
wote Some of the conquerour and yow wote a daughter wote
wote wote that wote wote wote of Almaine. And
the wote wote yow King of Englonde that wote yow wote
wote wote called wote the Kinge Some and yow wote

This Edward the first called Wythe was a King
Of the wyche of King brought the wyche conquered northward and

John of Glynne

Now ye have heard of Edward the first
How the wyche King brought the wyche
to the wyche as he commanded the wyche and the wyche
held all the land in his hand and thought to conquer northward
But the wyche King of that land fought with King Edward
King of the wyche and the wyche King brought the land and was
made and fordriven and the land came again into the land and
was than the wyche and the wyche King was not with the wyche
upon a time as he had the wyche and the wyche King was
gone into the wyche and the wyche King of the wyche came
so the wyche King against him with the wyche King of the wyche
ye King with a sword the wyche King the wyche King to the wyche
and the wyche King of the wyche King the wyche King was
for the wyche King of the wyche King and the wyche King was
and now and the wyche King of the wyche King the wyche King
not the wyche King of the wyche King in the wyche King and the wyche King
the wyche King and the wyche King the wyche King to the wyche King and go to the wyche King
and so long the wyche King abode into the wyche King the wyche King in
the wyche King and the wyche King the wyche King and the wyche King upon a
time and the wyche King of the wyche King on the wyche King in the wyche King of
the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King
I am a wyche King and the wyche King and the wyche King and the wyche King
the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King
god I pray that he be myn help and myn defence and I pray
god that he be myn help and myn defence and I pray god
of that lord the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King
the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King
almost the wyche King by the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King
the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King
the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King
made the wyche King of the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King
in the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King the wyche King

John of Glynne

Ca. xxxv

ye yere and deye and lyete at Wynchester. **Of King Harold**
 that hadde lede gone thame fore yde a manne of strango
Hys knyght hilde the comde. **Hardy knyght conde**
 And Harold and he was so lyght that men comde
 called hym Harold harsfote and this Harold hadde
 no thing the condicoure of hys fader for he sette for welle pyes
 of knyghtode as of knyghtys us of Christys wot by hys don wille
 and he was aduised that he eghed hys don meded and shewme
 into flandres and duelled with the Fild thes and was he so
 hate of all men and in the secounde yere of hys kyngdome deide
 and hys attowestynster. **Of King Hardy knyght Haroldes**

Ca. xxxvi

Hsted this Harold harsfote **weothere welle belmede**
 reigned hys brother knyght a noble kyng and a lye
 thy and moche loued knyghte and adentisse and yis
 knyghte lere buand hys brother Harold and knyghte of hys hede
 and caste the hede in a conge and the body into Chamys and aft
 that come ffreshys and toke by the body and ouer it in Seint
 etimene knyghte yere and in this maner adenged knyghte hym
 upon hys shoures and this Hardy knyghte was so lyepe a knyghte
 of wite and dymme that hys table was sette toke vpon the dais
 for all that woude come and this Hardy knyghte sente for Emma
 hys meder for to come adyune into the lande the whiche was eghed
 to knyghte the Fild Godwynus that wote myght and wote the kyng
 Harold for he hadde consered knyghte doughter by hys knyghte wyf
 and in this maner tyme while the kyng was in flandres. **Harde**
wynne the Fild fonde he all thing that he woted and this kyng
 Hardy knyghte reigned 9 yere and deide and hys attowestynster.

Ca. xxxvii

Of the Island that the Danes dede vnto the Englyshmen
Hsted the deys of this Hardy knyghte **afred that was no**
 for aswote as he hadde none help the lordes **deus kyng**
 of the lande assembled thow and ordyned amonge
 thow that no dais he wote tyme forwarde shal be yis amonge
 thow for the dais the dais dede vnto the Englyshmen the
 afred yf he happed the dais and the Englyshmen hadde wote
 vpon a knyghte the Englyshmen shalbe forwarde for it wote the
 dais wote yis and lode and lode adus wote yis hede

to save them yowen the world betwix them and the disputes did so
 came to the Englishmen and the French and Englishmen did so
 forth of the land and all the world was at stand no lord put
 myghte thowm in hand and in this maner voided the land and
 some were againe And thamo the lordes of the lande lere sende for
 and seke the two Bretyn allyed and Edwarde hys Brother so
 which were with due regardes thowm land and the purpose to
 make Allred King of Englonde and to that the lordes made poy
 othe for the grete Godwyn of Essex falsly and traitorously
 thought to dysceit the two Bretyn or the come into Englonde
 for to make hys own Sonne King of the lande hys owne hys
 begate upon King Kingtes daughter and the Godwyn wrote
 hys ppychly unto Southampton for to write the two Bretyn wher
 the shuld come into lande and the messagere founde betwix
 the edyfe Bretyn for Edwarde was gone into Hungary for to speke
 with hys owne Edward the Outlawe Edwarde Sonne of hys
 and the messagere saide the messagere allewde as he was com
 mande by the lordes of the lande and that he shuld come hys
 into Englonde and be King for hys knyght was done and the sa
 ves given one of the lande hys Godwyn the fals Traitor
 to be King of Englonde and after that wyterde hys

The xxij

And wherfore Allred hys this he made hys poy and to be
 the one and come unto Southampton the Godwyn
 the Traitor was the which receyved hys with grete
 reverence and honory and saide he wolde lede hys into london for
 the lordes wyll abydng hys for to make hys King of the lande
 and wherfore the come upon Gyldeston to london wher thamo saide
 the fals Traitor vnto hys to holde on any poy for all this shal
 ye et lere and King and of noche more thamo saide Allred for
 myste you if I be King I shal make such lawes that shall please
 you and name this Traitor Godwyn hadde demaund hys men
 that shuld vnto the come upon Gyldeston stand all the
 that come with Allred hys home normandis and lede Allred into
 the pte of the land and putte dre hys own and so hys vnto dre
 and so the fals Traitor and the hys Allred vnto wher thamo
 putte dre hys own and made hys wynde dre hys own lawes

John King Allred
 was sent to be
 traitorously at
 Gyldeston

for the sette a staks in the grounde and taked one ende of hys bowell
by the staks and made hym so pained aboute it and pricked hym wth
a hysse and so dede he And this was through the Treason of
thys Gylt Goddynus and Whym the lordes of the lande herde of
this thing then Coronadouny wrote and saide amonge them that
this Gylt shulde dye wth hys myght be gotten A there wth the same
side Esquyr of Dutton But thys fyle throun ferte thens into
Denmarke And there hym holde in yere and loste hys lande in Englonde

*Of Sente Edward the Confessor that was a Martyr & brother
how he was King of Englonde and reigned wth leg worship*

And whens this was done alle the Barons of Englonde
sente thans into Normandis for Edward Alured wyth
ferte make hym King of Englonde for he was a veyr noble
and moche loved god and holy cherysh And hadde a countly lyf ferty
in yowthe And he and hys wyf Gyng and thans he come into
Normandis And he was made King of Englonde And was of gode
condicion for all hys dayes he charyshed not hys holy lyf but wth
he was hym veyr gode wyse and holy wyse and wyse and he loved
God veyr moche and worshiped god veyr moche for the goode And he
was full of Almosse *of the fynyte creature that Almyghty
god shewed for Sente Edwardes laxe in hys lyf*

The firste upon a tyme a whedone frome the church of West
minster and hys wyf hys wyf messe of Sente John the Evangelyst
whome he loved moche the count a pelygrim and prayde
hym for the love of god And Sente John the Evangelyst for to shewe hym
some goode And King Edward the firste veyr toke hym hys wyf
of hys fynyte that woman receyved And she h^{er} veyr the pelygrim
and he receyved he and went thens And thys tyme King Edward made
many gode laxe that yete be moche holden And he was full of myght
and full of pure *howe the Gylt Goddynus come agayne into Eng
londe and hadde agayne hys lande and howe Sente Edward
wth hys daughter and yete he had a gode wyf and a chaste*

When the Gylt Goddynus being in Denmarke hys wyf
King Edward so myghty and veyr veyr hys wyf hys
wth hys daughter agayne into Englonde And put hym in hys wyf
of that he myght hane hys lande agayne in peace And agayne hys
to come into Englonde and come into london thys tyme King and all

Ed. xxix

Ed. xxx

*of King Edward
King*

Ed. xxxi

The lordes of the lande were atte Parliament for neede of the
lande and this Godwynus com vnto some of thes lordes the
which were hys frendes and made them of consail and
the same hym and consailed hym to put hym in the kinges grace
and beseech hym of hys pees and that he might haue hys landes
and thanne was he brought before the king. And the king suowd
appellid hym of treason of the de the of hys brother allyes
and saide the wordes Traitor Godwynus the apollic thair
haste stame myn brother allyes. Forsoth quoth Godwynus
though hym was us hym begined and that y put wpon myn
pees of the foraltes thanne saide king Edward the first
hepe myn appoll and the answerd alle of Godwynus y pray
you go to god and thanne right betwixt hym and me. And the
same the lordes to god and some saide one thing and some
saide othe. Some saide that the king Godwynus made newd he
made us foraltes vnto allyes for the which hym ought to be
bet wun the less he might not be the same withoute consail
of Godwynus allyes was not deide so atte the laste the deuid
that he shold put hym in the kinges grace for that was beste in
meane as the king was. And the same manne and yf any thing
come vnto hym let gode the same meche trouble anys amonge
the ym of the lande and thanne was the accorded to come and ppeas
the king with a gote some of golde and beseech the king of grace
and of forgyuous and that he might haue hys landes agayn and
thanne the same and thanne king Edward the first full of wite
hepe the same he wote not saye his hand bet grauntes hym
the same and confermed hys pees and gads hym grace. And
granted hym hys landes agayn and thus was the gode king the
same and the king Godwynus accorded and after the same he was
hym Edward vnto the king and the king wote hym to meche pat he
woted hys daughter. For he hadde none for to done with hys
bet both he and she loved in chaste and clousse and within
two yere the same was. And king Edward gade vnto hys
Godwynus some the same of openford and thanne was
Godwynus and hys same wote loved with the king and might
do with hym what the wote in right for agayn right wote

Ca^o xxxv

King Edward no thing done so thow he was of conscience and
therefor our lordes the criste sholded for hym many fayr miracles
None sent Edward save Olyvne King of Denmark. Doubted
in the tyme of lara. Lencard as he fede at hys messe at westmyn

Upon a bytten tye the King Edward here fee
hys messe in the Abby of Westmynster in the tyme of le
udacome of our lordes the criste whome monie strenght
to the hych duche to see the hych Sacrament by thow the puffed
handes the King bytten hys handes and cast by a grette laughing
that many monie in hysde and alle the thre fode was the King inde
valled much thereof and aped amonge the ym wherfor the King
laughted was. And a lord besought the King to telle hym why he
loughs and he saide King Olyvne of Denmark was dyed for to
come into thys lande with a grette power for to conquer he and for to
Olyvne ponde. and he felle down betwene two Shyppes and for that
I made comote for and was aggraddes and the Erie looyard fode
kysse the King and sawe the Sacrament changed into a childe and
take by hys hand and firste blessed the King. And after that the Erie
and the Erie comed hyndure the King to make hym see and the King
saw he as hole as he was and the King thanked god Almightie of
that grete whome he hadde honoured and worshypped whos name
be blessed. **Of the King that sent Edward gave the poore Pilgryms**

Ca^o xxxvi

for the loue of. Sent John Emyslyst come againe into sent Ed

And it happed in the tyme of this King made dyc of ys haly
Edward a bytten space after that he seide the monie of
of Englonde wounde into the holy lande. And whome the
pouere and the Pilgryms the hasted them agayne into Englonde
and in the waye the motto was a Pilgrym that curtesly them sa
lued and aped of whome the wozen and of what cunty. And
the cande of Englonde and thans he aped whos was King of y
Cunty. And the cande of the King Edward. Thans saide the Pil
grym I pray you sende often tyme grete welde with King. And thans
hym grete the goodnesse he hath shewd us in hys lande and
specially of a King that he gave us atte Westmynster for sent
Johns low Emyslyst and he seided that King unto the pyl
gryms and lardes and charged them to take for hym and save for

I counte he him and atte xij dais he shall come wher I am and dis
 more, beus in blisse. **Thomas** saide the **pilgrims**
of **Whene** ye be cō praye you telle us that we may telle our
 King **Whene** we come home. And **thames** answerde he I am **John**
Evangeliste to **Whene** your King hath a speciall love. and I love him
 for he hath loved in eternite and chaste and I pray you was
 myn messas into your King as I have charged you and so depudly
 he vnderd always. And **thames** the **pilgrims** went upon the way
 and lefted wels clops. **Whene** the **hadd** wallede in or my myls
 frou the place they as they mette the **pilgrims** and laide them
 downe frou clops and **Whene** the **hadd** welle slepte one of them
 awakes and aise and loke aboute hym and **hadd** epte in hand
Whene he was for hym thought he was not the same. and he
 laide hym downe vpon and called hys folowes and saide folowes we
 demeth that they be not the same. we laide us downe vpon frou
 clops frou **Jerlm** bot in myls and thus. any of them mades
 and questioned othyr. Bot at the laste they wente vpon the way
 and in the **Salting** they sawe **Shepherdes** and one of them axed
 one of the **Shepherdes** what **emys** that he was and he answerd
 in **Englisshe** and thys the **emys** of **font** **Wherof** King **Edward**
 ye were and King. and **thames** the **She** **pilgrims** thanked almyghty
 god. and **Seint** **John** **Evangeliste** and wente forth in the way
 unto **Canterbury** and **thames** unto **London**. And there the **founde**
King **Edward** and tolde hym all as the **pilgrims** **hadd** charged
 them. and requied hym the **King**. and **thames** King **Edward** thanked
 almyghty god and **Seint** **John** **Evangeliste** and made hym **pede**
 any dais to godward **Whene** that and he shulde passe ower of hys
 of **holwe** **Seint** **Alunde** and downe the **xij** **dais** **god**

of the xij dais

And after he befell thus in **eyntemass** as this **holy**
man King **Edward** was atte **matyng** he becom full
of **pyte** and **haby** and upon the **more** **Wytch** **moctis**
penne come unto **Dimme** **chire** and after **mess** he was **lesse** **into** **hys**
chambr **forte** **reste** **hym** and **thames** was **hys** **housholde** **havye**
penfys for he was **wonnt** to **colace** and **conforte** them in the
halls any **hygh** **feste** and therefor was they **wonnt** **anyth** **amonge**
thym. and **thames** the **King** **upon** **Seint** **John** **Evangeliste**.

toke hys rightes of holy churchis as a gode crystenman And Also
the mercy of god And thus he sente for thes two pilgryms and he
warded them for thes labours and he sente for the Abbot of Westm
and toke hym that King in the honour of god And Some John Em
pelle and the Abbot provided for and putte it amonge othir Reliquis
Atte Westmynster And so he yote And thilms King Edward yow
the xij dno dno ye yow of our lord ihu criste wth h^{is} and aft
he was traistat through the nobil knyght Some Thomas of
Lancaster. **And h^{is} Harold Godwyns Some was made King**
And h^{is} he escaped fro the Duc of Brytains subtelly.

1155

And thus Some Edward was thus past
unto god And thilms entered the lordes of the lande
wold he has hadde Edward halow Some to Edward
the Outlawe Edmund Some trouthe for asworne as he was
moste frende her and of the blood of the Royalis For Harold
the Some of the Godwyns thought freght of hys fides and
of crim gete lordes of the Royalis seised all the lande into hys
hande And thus he yow King After Some Edward
the Harold in the second yow of hys knyght wold he has goun
into flanders bot the tounp^{er} hys him vnto pomeyfi and y
he was take and brought vnto Duk William and he woude that
the Duk William wold he has leuenged cepon hym for that yow
the Godwyns lete for a llyge Some Edward's brother for
Allyce was Queene Sumes Some the Richardes wright well
to Duk William and wold he has the Duk hadde Harold in y
soun and he thus he was a worthi man of body and a wyse
and that King Edward and hys fides Some accorded he made
Harold swore vpon a bod for to holde ceponus articles hys
folowynge that yow to saye that he yow woude hys daughter
and fro hys the Royalis of Englonde vnto the pryncesse of Duk
William And thus Harold hadde made thus hys othir Duk
William lete hym good wth that he woude and he come into
Englonde And thus he yow in this maner as a man falsly for
ollowen comed him King of Englonde agane the pryncesse made
to Duk William Thus was Duk William woude wythe

Against Harold and said he wolde be aduoyced upon hym how
that King he did and Orons Assembled a grette Ose for to come
into Englonde and this same tyme Arrived Harold harspunge
in Scotlande and thought for to haue bene King of Englonde and
come into Englonde and jobbed and killed and did moche ferdow
and diffused till he come into York and thes killed many men
of Armes and many prestes and wyseme this tynge comd vnto
King Harold he assembled a grette polued for to fyght with Harold
of Denmark and slough hym with thes done handes and thaim
fledde thes dived as fyte as thes myghte vnto thes shippes and
yete was many of thes daim **holwe William Rastarde Duc of**
Normandie come into Englonde and killed King Harold

Ca. xxx

And wisome this batayle was thus Harold conquered he
become so proud and so fere so that he wolde land
beget of thes people for he wolde paye with no grette
And thes wolde growen abyd with him bot ouerly thes daim
and upon a dape he came att thes myghte a myshaped comd vnto
hym and tolde hym that Duke William of Normandie was
Arrived in Englonde with a grette Ose and hadd take all thes
land aboute harspunge and thes Harold heede thes as a furd
A pauer for to mete with Duke William in all thes hase he myghte
And thes Duke William hadd hym thes thynge. One was of the
the wolde we doo thes daim as he hadd purposed or to doo thes
Gode helde the lande of hym or of thes wolde detourmyd thes by
bataylle This Harold was a mynde man and thes woman
moche vpon thes foughe and foughe with Duke William. Bot he
was soe stonfyre and hym self daim and thes bataylle was
done att thes Tomebrigg in thes secunde yere of thes foughe vpon
theus kaloye dape and thes att thes Gatham of King William
Rastarde and hawe he comed the lande arele and worth by and
of thes wyse brethens hym and King John of ffrance and

A battell at the
brygg

When King William hadd conquered the lande opeyned
through consault of thes lordes he was crowned King at
Bostunystre att thes Eysenasse and he gave thes men
yete mynde and to Englesse men also. And after that he woute
into Normandie and abode there a yere and after come agane

Ca. xxxi

Into Englonde And broughte With him Maude hys wyf and
made for he comed at Wyntons. and Onow after this maner
hys King of Scotland beganne ferto wyff upon Suro William
and thans Suro William adorned a grette ydow ferto distow
yancolus bot the woren accorded for this yancolus leuous
hys maner and King William receyved of him homage and fordit
and came againe into this lande and the Onow ydow dide
upon Wyfoms he hadde begate many fine childre that ye to saye
Robert Emperour William was Richarde hys Beauchamp and
yancolus thadwas the Elychop of Elyoure and after the
beganne meche doctore betwix him and the King of ffraunce
Philip bot at the laste the woren accorded and thans dwelled
the King in Normandis long tyme and made uen wyff upon nomas
us nomas upon hys talle the King of ffraunce saide upon a tyme
in storn of King William that he hadde long tyme hys in the
bedde and ysted hys and thys comed into King William for the
which langage he was comde brothe to ward the King of
ffraunce and sware by god Gherard he wolde arysen of hys Kyng
hous he wolde byght hys of candelles and Onow he lets assen
ble a grette oste of Normandis and of Englonde and in the begyn
nyng of hys ost he comed into ffraunce and hys ost and distow
all the countre as he wold and dide all the honys that he
myght and at the laste he byout the cite of yndes and to
maner hys to wyff Gode and Asuoche as he myght he kept
hys self and thep he toke such a maladie for the tyme y
that he supposid to deye and thans he assigned all Normandis
to Robert Emperour hys sonne and Englonde to Gherard
and to hys Beauchamp all hys geyson and Gherard he
hadde thus done he receyved the Sacrament of the knyghts
and sate the xij yere of hys reigne and both at tyme in Nor
mandis *Of King William fons that distowd Tomes and hys ost*

And after this William of Religion fido to make the
Safarde reigne hys ffere wyth hys William
Some William fons a corteyous Ralfe d'Omme

Ca. 1000

man to god And to holy church he lete amoude the Tounes of
Carduill that the panyng hadde dystoyde and the King William
dystoyde mych the possession of holy church and therfor was
Agre what betwix the Erchebisschop of Cantuar by Anselme
and him for the Erchebisschop undertoke and payed him of his
wickednesse for he dystoyde the holy church and the King send
the Erchebisschop and he bounde into Rome and smilled betwix
the pope and the King made the new forests and caste downe
XXVth tounes And in honoure of religion for to make it more
longer and bytter and thanne he was bounden proude therof
of the Erchebisschop that he hadde more thought for
thanne of any other thing So that he was called a heretick of
and of wastard and the long he had the worst company
Eas he and Riched and the same William lete make the grete
hate betwix the King and the Erchebisschop So that upon Anselme he hadde
his fustle fete and loked aboute and sawe the hate was to hate
and at the laste he becom the worst company that what as pleased
god displeasid him and that that gode men loved he hated. And
It happed he dremed vpon a nyght a space before he dede
that he was lete blode and a stream of blode layte on his tawarde
head more thanne Anselme And the eternesse of his soule tounes
vnto the benesse and the firmament also. And betwix that
he alwys and was for asid and byt the worst to done
For he tolde this dreame to many of his counsaile and saide
that he hadde grete feare that any myschance shoulde come
and the secounde nyght before a woman dremed that the
King went into the church and was so proude that he dyspre
sed alwys that were aboute him And also that he tolde the
quene of the Erchebisschop and shamefully he bore betwix the worst
and some of the synners of the Erchebisschop. And altho he dyed
his fete and a grete stounde of fyre came out of the Erche
bisschop's mouth. And of this dreame many women hadde grete
marvaile the woman tolde this dreame vnto a knyght called
Hamond's sonne and this was tolde vnto the King. And he

saide he sholde leuolen vnto thim gods and the king boughe
 these at twyse or thre and sece bot wroth wry by bot thought
 vpon his moordis forto come to quite and spore him in
 his vnde forste. And his meins compassed him to abyde
 at home vnto duns. And at grette sustaunce of his compassie
 he abode at home theffordous and after wree nomd myght make
 him abyde for that he wrode good for to haue his dysport
 and so he myght thate one of his knyghtes called called
 Tysse wrode hand shotte vnto a bofte and his arrow
 glanched vpon a branche of a tree and through mysa
 went up dunt the king vnto the herte and thed he fell
 downe dead. And so he ended his lyf and therof was no
 grette in dunt for that same saw he lere to fynde the
 the bishopp of canterbury. and yn abbeis alle. And dunt
 he was grette sustaunce to holy church. by dunt menes
 after no man dunt gannhande him us he wolde not auende
 his lyf thed god wrode not lere us duffe
 vnto ragne no longe thans yn reid and by wrode
 wroth at dunt. *Of king Henry the firste that was*

William the firste that was king of Englonde and of the schate beatus him and Robert.

And William the firste was dunt *Henry the*
firste was his wyf. And thed was brother
 and king for William the firste hadd none chyld
 of his wyf begoten and thed was the Henry comed
 to London and than come archue the bishopp of
 canterbury into Englonde for the king and king Henry
 was hym with meche koudice and the Henry opened
 vnto the was wyf wrode to grette. Gussus of Scotland
 and the bishopp of canterbury dunt them open
 for to grette vpon whome he begate two dunt and a
 dunt what ys to sayd William the firste and vnto ys
 which vnto was archue the bishopp of canterbury. and
 in the second ys of his wyf the firste Robert

Ca xxxiiij

Empereur d'un de Normandie avec un hugo Adams into Eng
londe for to challenge the land. But through compass of ebyse
mon of the See of London thei accorded in this maner and
forpore that the King shulde give the due hys brother with
the same and which of them that longer lived shulde be
seignour so that hereafter thei shulde be none fey as thou
the Thomas wente the Duke hene againe into Normandie. And
in the myere of King Henrys figure thei set a grette de
bate betwene hym and the Archbisshop of Cantuarbury.
Anselme for the Archbisshop wolde not graunte the King
for to take tallages of churches atte hys owne wyll &
therfor the Archbisshop wente unto Rome. And in the same
yere the Duke of Normandie came into Englonde for to speke
with hys brother and forpore hys brother thei set
by yere and wher the due hadde done with hys brother
he toke hys land and wente into Normandie. And after
this through outement and malicious counsaile of Anselme
a grette debate arose betwene the King and the Duke.
So that the King wente over the see into Normandie and
all the grette lordes toward to the King of Englonde against the
Duke and pulled thei into the King's bodyes and good and the
due was take and ledde with the King of Englonde and put
in prison and this was the vengeance of god almyghty for
Thomas the due was in the holy lande god gave hym knyght
valour and worship that he was the first to be choson King of
Jerusalem and he wolde not receyve it. and therfor god sent him
that Thomas and hys brother shulde be put into hys brother's damage
and Thomas seised King Henry all Normandie into hys hande
and hadde it hys lyf tyme. and in the same yere came the
Archbisshop Anselme home fro Rome. And the King and he
were accorded and after this beganne a grette debate betwene
King Philip of Flaunders and King Henry of Englonde. So the
King Henry wente into Normandie and Thomas was a feyng
wene betwene thei. And then dede the King of France.

Thomas first

1171

And Lays his Douns was made made King And thund come
King Henry into Englonde and married wands his daughter to
Henry the Emperour of Aluans **Of the debate betwix King Henry
of Englonde and Lays King of Spainne and of King Henry
his Douns that were loste in the See and prysed**

After the arose a grete debate betwix the King Henry of Eng
londe and King Lays of Spainne for that King Henry
sent into his lordshippes of Normandie castles and
strongen that they shuld helpe him to the Sele of Aluans agayn
King Lays of Spainne for the Sele hadde crowned his daughter
afresards same wande wherfor the lordes of Normandie
and herens into Normandie and thaim King Henry wente
the See into Normandie with a grete power of souldiers
and the wyne endured betwix them two yere. but at the laste
Lays was dyscomfute and overthrewed and moche parte of
his meyn was take. wherof some the King putte into pris
and some he let gove hys. And after this tyme two King were
atwodes. And thaim wente King Henry agayn into Englonde
with moche honoure and worship and in this meyn tyme whyle
King Henry was bywode the See the King the Count William
and Richard wolde have come after the fute and upon the
See they were prysed and moche other peple wherof was
made grete wode. And thes were the names of them that
were prysed. the said William and Richard. Gile of Richester
Odwelle his brother. Gifford. Radulf. Walter. Fawkes. Radulf
Richeson and the King daughter the countesse of Artois the
countesse of Flanders the King's wif. And many other. whaim
the King was wounded hebr and all the lordes that were with
him howe wande the Emperesse come agayn into Englonde
howe she was wedded unto Galfrid Earl of Angoy's

grete mysfortune
on the see by
tygonse of ywedd

1172

After this the King wente agayn into Normandie and
thaim come to requyte him that the Emperour of
Aluans was deid that hadde crowned his daughter
and that she wolde not dwelle no longer the bot come agayn
into Englonde to his fader and wherfore she was come the King made
the peple grete fadir and honoure unto her. And the first pe
made she was the Bischopp of Amherbyn King's Douns

of Scotlande and after theym all the Erles & Barons of Eng-
 londe and after this felte the Erle of Arundell a worshipfull
 King unto the King of Englands for to have hands the Emperesse
 to wedde and King Henry hadde wel that he was a worthy manne
 and granted hym hys Asshure and King Henry to be hys daughter
 the Emperesse and wente into Normandy And the gode fate con-
 sed him with muche solowpnite and banishment and he was banished
 into a Countie called Henry the Emperesse Countie and when King
 Henry hadde ruled an yowman a while he deide in the year
 next of hys reigne and in monethes and hys hys and hys edwelle
 Edward entered in the grete church of our lady of Westm and hys
 body was brought with muche honoure into Englands and so
 entered at Westm in the abbey of the which he was buried
 and founded **How Edward King of France Sustained Some Wars**

After this King Henry the firste reigned hys made
 Sustained Some Edward Erle of Ffolongne King of
 France as he heard that hys daughter was England
 And he came into Englands through counsaile and helpe
 of lordes of the realme against the other that made into wande
 the Emperesse Thys Edward was gouerned by William Archbishop
 of Cantebury the which firste made the Duke the Emperesse
 and the Bysshop of Salysbury Anointed hym And in the firste
 year of hys reigne he assembled a grete cote and wente towarde
 Scotlande and the King of Scottes yelde hym to peccet but he
 made to him none homage as felte for as made into wande the
 Emperesse and in the ny year of hys reigne wande the Emperesse
 come agayne into Englands and thanne beganne yste beynne but
 the Emperesse and King Edward and thys wande wente into
 the cite of Lyncolne and King Edward had besyged long tyme and
 myght not speede the cite was well defended and kepte and
 in thys meane tyme the Duke secretly escaped away
 without any helpe and thanne told the King the cite And abode
 the while and Thanne came the Barons that helde with the
 Emperesse that he to saye Sir Randolf of Chester the Erle Robert
 of Gloucestre Hugh Spott Robert of Morley the which brought
 with them a grete folow

the first
 King of France
 dyed in Normandy
 and left his daughter
 all the day in yng
 land the which was
 found of y all
 the first

Lincolne
 the firste of Lin-
 colne was taken
 by King Edward

Ca. xxxvii

And he made the Emperesse went fro Wyndesore into Oxenford
and hys self stayed vnto Walhyngford And hys self

When King Edward was take and putte troubled and as
into the castell of Wynterthorpe this wynde the Emperesse
was made lady of Englonde and many names
held of hys sawnonly tony the which held abith King Edward
wyf and William of Mars and hys retours. And onous after
this come the King of Scottlands with a grette nombre and than
about the vnto Wyndesore and wold have hadde the Emperesse
But the erle of Gloucestre come with a grette power and fought
with them and the Emperesse in the midde tyme escaped thence
vnto Oxenford. And they held hys and in that bataille was
the erle of Gloucestre taken and with him many other lordes for which
deliverance was King Edward desired dore of Wyndesore. And when
he went vnto Oxenford and beseged the Emperesse the which
Soys ended he much distress vnto hys and hys
Emperesse thanne lesse dothe hys in which hys clothes for cause shewde
not be hidde for in that tyme was a grette suade and he thence
she went vnto Walhyngford and they held hys and the King wold
have beseged hys but he had somoch to done with the erle of
Chester and Hugh Wygote the which were upon hys in every place
that he wold have went to done and so the erle of Gloucestre helped
the lordes with hys power. **Howe Geoffrey erle of Armoyn**
came vnto hys the Emperesse some normandie and of the

Ca. xxxviii

And after this the King went vnto Wynton where
and wold have made a castell. For the erle of
Gloucestre with a strong power hadde almost
take the King but he escaped with moche paine. And when William
wrote was take the for whose deliverance the King gave vnto
the erle of Gloucestre the castell of Gynborne. And whereas this
was done the erle Robert and all hys fellowship went vnto
And beganne to make a castell. But the King with a strong power
spede them thence and in this same tyme the erle of Armoyn was
accorded with the King and come hys and dore in the King's house
and supposed dore to have come and gone. But the King let take
hys and put hys in prison. and come vnto the tyme he

yelde up unto the King the castell of Lincoln the which he had
 given of the King afore and Gaufred the Erie of Angoune yelde up
 to Henry the Emperors Sonne all Normandie and some other he
 erse. And thanne Henry the Emperors Erie of Angoune
 and receyved feutes and boundes of the Countes and he was ake
 Duc of Normandie and in this same yere was made a divorce by
 the King of France and the Countess of Flanders right heire
 of Gascoigne for it was saide that they were neygh of blood and so it
 was yudged. And thanne this Henry the Emperors Sonne was
 for his and thanne was he Erie of Angoune Duc of Normandie
 and of Gascoigne and thanne some after this com this Henry
 into this lande with a strong power for to wyne upon King Edward
 and to be the castell of Malherbury and side in the haimwe
 hunte unto King Edward hmelede so that this King Edward wote
 not what he was to do but after the laste the King accorded
 thynge the Bischopp Theobalde and throught other lordes
 of Englonde made this foum that the lande shulde be departed
 betwene them so that Henry the Emperors Sonne shulde have the
 one half and after the deeth of King Edward he shulde have all
 Englonde and thus they were accorded. Thanne King Edward
 was so sore for cause he hadde loste half his lande that he fell
 into such a maladye that he dede the xij yere of his reigne and
 viij wykes and viij dayes and so ended he his lyf and both atte the
 Abbey of Westmynster the which he did make the vij yere of his
 reigne. **Of King Henry the Secunde that was the Emperors Sonne**
in whose tyme Saint Thomas of Cantuarie was martyred
After this King Edward reigned Henry the Colde of
 Emperors Sonne the which was crowned Englonde
 of the Bischopp Theobalde the xij yere of
 of Decembre and in this same yere Thomas Becket of London
 was made archbischopp of Englonde and in this same tyme King
 Henry was at the seyne all the newe castelles that were long
 yug into the tyme the which King Edward hadde given unto
 his sonnes to helpe hym in his wynges agayn Henry the Em
 perors Sonne. and in the iij yere of his reigne he putte under his
 subjection the King of Wales and in this same yere the King of

liroluc.

Normadie was
 in possessio of the
 King of Englonde

King Henry
 was
 founde day of the
 Abbey

J. d. x. x. x. x.

Scotlands hadd in hys handes baridell the castell of Lambingys
 the newe castell upon Tyne and the Eldons of Lancastre And
 in the same yere dente the King into Wales and made the castles
 strong and made also many waies and he made strong the castles
 of Cardiffe and Llanidloes and in this same yere was Richard
 hys Sonne borne the whichs age dures was 12 Erle of Ardenburgh
 And in the 11 yere of hys Reigne he chaunged hys mony and in the
 same yere he made Agre to Tholome and conquered it And
 in the 12 yere of hys Reigne deede Thobald the Erchebysshop of
 Cantorbury and the Erce of Cantebury was almost brent thyngh
 a mystrye and in the 13 yere of hys Reigne Thomas Becket
 Chamoller was chosen to be Erchebysshop of Cantorbury And
 upon some wayward he was caged and in the same yere
 was borne Alianore the Kinges daughter and in the 14 yere of
 hys Reigne was some Edmund translate with moche honour
 And in the 15 yere of hys Reigne he hadd a parliament at
 Northampton and thence sent Thomas Erchebysshop
 of Cantorbury to see the Cardinal for Agre to deede
 Was befallen him and the King and if he myght have been founde
 he wolde have slaine hym so he wente into Rome And this was
 the principall cause for the King wolde have put a lictre into deede
 that woren attent of fellows withoute privilegys of holy church
 And in the 16 yere of hys Reigne was held hys Sonne borne and
 in the 17 yere of hys Reigne deede wands the Emperre King Henry
 in dede and in the same yere was Johanne hys daughter borne And
 in the 18 yere of hys Reigne Sur Henry of Saxoun spoused
 wands hys daughter and begate upon hym some Henry
 Otho and William And in the 19 yere of hys Reigne deede he
 gode Erle Robert of Gloucestre the whichs founded the abbeys of
 Monnes of Eton And in the same yere wyllyam of Iscland conquered
 Labryngus the 20 yere of hys Reigne he lere young hys Sonne
 Henry At Westm by the Erchebysshop of York in the 21 yere of
 Thomas Erchebysshop of Cantebury wherfor the Erchebysshop
 was accusyd of the pope **Of King Henry son to King Henry
 the Emperre Rome and of the debate betwix him and hys
 father whyle he was in Normandy &c**

The first part of the reign of King Henry the first

The first part of the reign of King Henry the first
 the first part of the reign of King Henry the first
 the first part of the reign of King Henry the first

fol. 101.

For she forsoke hym and toke Aboerthyn man called Sir Guy
Warren and therfor was the cite wroth and wente into ye
Detraunce to the Soldene of Babilone and forsoke hys
cristendome and all cristen law wherof the cristenwome
hadde none fadyreleche and trusted unto hys holpe and so
ther wroth ab: thalwre and many of them slawe and in
eas the cite of Jerlm suffered and the holy crosse lott
And thanne the king of ffraunce and many grette lordes lott
crosse them into the holy lande and amonge them wene Ricard
king of eng: Some the firste with the king of ffraunce and
he toke the crosse of the Erchebysshop of Conyes And this
king of eng: wode the yxxv yere of hys reigne and v monethes
and in daies and wote atte ffourth of the **Of King Richard**
the firste that conquered the holy lande the churche the crosse

1291

After this king of eng: reigned Richard the firste
hys souerayn and was a strong man and valyent
and a hardy the which was crowned atte xxvii
yere of the Erchebysshop of Cantuar by the thirde
daie of September. And thanne in the second yere of hys
reigne king Richard and the Erchebysshop of
Cantuar and Hubert the Erchebysshop of York and ma
ny other lordes of Englaunde wente into the holy lande in pe
r which bulge wode the Erchebysshop of Cantuar And yis
king Richard bekeid cypres and gae it with freght and yis
king Richard wode into the holy lande and gotte Agayn of
moche as the cristenwome hadde losse save ouerly the crosse
and so he come into Aiges and wote that tyme and gotte ye
lot in this mene tyme thed felde a grette debaite betwene hym
and the king of ffraunce and king Richard Abode wote atte
the cite of Aiges and thanne come tithinge to hym that hys
brother thed yehid the cite of Oxenford wode have seyed the
Englaunde into hys hande and hene made hym self king of
the lande and thanne king Richard towey Agayn into Eng
launde in alle the haste that he myght For the Duke of Aquayn
marched with hym and toke hym and broughte hym into the
yere of Almaine and he put hym in prison and afterwarde

Ca. 4. g. l. m.

Of King John that in the firste yere of hys reigne loste all Normandy

And when King Richard was dede for cause that he hadde nowher hys brother John was made King and gon ned atte Westmynster by the Archybysshop Hubert of Cambray and he was crowned a maner that he was made to be and he dyed so long byn King hand of ffraunce that he left all Normandy wherfor he was cowd amored and whan he was assenble at the Archybysshopes and Bysshopes at London and many other grette lordes and Abbottes and knyghts and helde agretor parlyment of the clergy the tenty of they chynche for to conquire hys landes agayn. For thei wolde not graunte it wherfor he was crowned Godeffroy and in this same tyme sette the Archybysshop Hubert into the ppon and comente of cambray chosen agayn so King would our wyfster Steven langton to be Archybysshop of cambray thans beynge atte the conyte of Rome and sende unto the pope the election and the pope conferred it atte thei and thans King John heyrng of this thing was wouderd wythe and sende the ppon into the comente dote of cambray and exiled them dote of Englonde and comanded that non of letter shold be receyved that come fro the conyte of Rome in new manerment wherfor in Englonde and Gheine this tynge come unto the pope of Rome he sende unto King John by hys lre and wrote him wyth.

With gode wille frate ppyde wyfster Steven to be Archybysshop of cambray and suffer the ppon and the wyntes to come deane to thei dote wherfor he wolde not graunte ita forwarde of thing hadde King John wolde not obey the popes comandment wherfor all Englonde was interdicted and suspended and

Ca. 5. g. l. m.

And atte the laste the pope come by hys lre and wolde autoris and enforced two Bysshopes of Englonde that if the King wolde not suffer the pope of cambray and the monkes come agayn dote thei comen that thei shold done agaynt interdicting thynghous Englonde and he graunte to the two Bysshopes auoynt to suspeny any other Bysshopes to pponis the same the firste was Bysshop William of London the seconde was the Bysshop Eusebe of Exeter the thyrde

Was Bysshop Wancote of Wyndchester the fourth was Bysshop
 Gyles of Hereford and thes my Bysshopes prayde the kyng John
 kneeling upon the knees sore weeping to fulfill the poppe's commaund-
 ment and shewed hym the Bullis of the interdyting. but he wolde
 not consente thereto and thanne thes Bysshopes heying this wolde not
 obey the pronouncid the interdyting upon the moche. After so
 Annulacion of our ladye thynghout all Englonde and thanne
 was the church wreced called and ffered that romanis myght
 come hure and wrecus the wals was the kyng was wounded wretche
 and toke into hys handes all the possessions of thes Bysshopes
 and of the Clergye thynghout Englonde and ordeyned meyns for to
 kepe them and receyve them. Thanne thes Bysshopes accused
 all them that miste do with hely churchis goods agains the walle of
 the possessions and wherunto thes Bysshopes sawe that kyng John
 wolde not cesse for maner thing. thei wente dividunt hure to
 Gylis bysshop of Canturbury and told him howe that kyng John
 wolde not be reconciled as come unto refoymacion and thanne
 the Archbisshop commaunde them to goe unto Canturbury and abide
 there and he wolde come thither or sende such psones as sholde see
 innocens as he him self. and thanne thes Bysshopes come againe
 unto Canturbury and thanne kyng John hevinge pof sent Bysshope
 Abbot and other lordes for to tere with thes Bysshopes and
 that he wolde underfong the Archbisshop and the pponer and
 the monest with a goodwill and also that he wolde make answer
 to them of whome he had take any goods and that hely churchis
 shulde have all byfformacion as kyng Edward the confessor
 was commaunded byfore tyme. **holde maister Steven Langton come**
into Englonde thyngh so poppe's commaundment and wente
againe

And wherunto the forme of accorde was thus
 comoued amonge thes lordes and wyren and called
 the of the kyng's parte toke the Spring with them for
 to shew unto the kyng. and wherunto the kyng sawe them he was
 wretche againe in allmaner of thing save only refoymacion of goods
 and so he sent word to the my Bysshopes againe that thei sholde
 put always that clause of refoymacion and thei answerd and

fca' exl'jo

saide that they wolde not do othe and words but of the Bischopp had
comanded them and thame the King sent for them for to come vnto
Cambridge for to speke with him there and sent them plogges by
iustices Gilbert Wadryng and William Spores And John Fitz Hugh
and so that the Bischoppes shalde safely come and goe and tham
wasted Sechen come vnto Cambridge and the King came vnto thalham
for he wolde not come no more Cambridge atte that tyme and the
King sent bye Trespard the Bischopp of Exeter to see othe of
staue of Fosetucow For the Ercebisshop saide he wolde not come
othe outward And thame went the Ercebisshop againe vnto
Tome and thame was King John wordyng thame And he was
before and lette make a quo tynghouet the Rialme that all the
that hadde benefices spualt within the Rialme shulde be acco
home Att a certen day or elles they shulde lose the benefices
for evermore And also of thed were any abbot priour or any other
that receyved the poppe mandement that they shulde be take and
bryng them before him and also that thed possessions shulde be take
into the King handes and also he comanded that all wordes shulde
be bryng vnto the poms and courts **holle King John diffinde**

the Ordere of cystere
thynghouet the lande
And in this same tyme the King ordeined him foreward
vnto Irelande and here after in Kinges Tyme thynghouet all Englonde
that he to say word of iudice And he sent thynghouet Englonde
to the monkes of cystere for to hepe hym of by at nyght of siluer
and they saide they myght not vnto the tyme they hadde sworen to
the chief abbot of cystere and whosane King John came againe
vnto Irelande he seide them somoches cordre and saye that the
cyste not whiche for to goe for King John toke of the orderyng
myght and etc So that they weren dyffouet So that the wordes were
hoyte and whens this thinge come vnto the poppe of Rome that
King John wolde not be pformyed and seide somoches cordre vnto
the church he sente two legates vnto the King called panderf
and supant that they shulde clepe the King in the poppe name
for cisse of hys pforacion that he seide vnto hys churches And y

For the King

he shulde amende that he hadde wronged into them that ys to saye
to the Archibysshop of Cantuarburg And to the prynces And the con-
vent of the church of Cantuarburg And all the clergy of Englonde
And yet he shulde make satisfaction or elles accuse the king by
name And in auerance of this thing suerly to pferme it the pope
told them by his vnder Seals Thamas comde then into Englonde
into Englonde to king John And was plewene And Northampton
And then saued hym And tolde hym the poppe Wylle And commandment
And saide unto hym be more shew you in the poppe by hall that ys
with full restriction of the grete that ys haue take how holy church
And pferde wylle Seuen into his church And the prynces also
and the convent into the church And that ys yelde agayne into
holy church All the rentes And greetes that ys haue of tithes and
haue taken of them as the wote helde them played Thamas Am-
sterre king John as touching into the prynces And convent of
Cantuarburg All that ys haue saide I wylle gladly pferme And ful-
fill And all thing that ys wylle ordeine That as touching the Arch-
bysshop of Cantuarburg let hym synge hym self tithes and that
the pope for hym pferre Thamas he saide he wote to beusful hym into
Some other benefice And open this condicoun I wote pferre hym
And yette so that he wote haue so gode a saueconduct that ys no shute
to taken Thamas saide pferre to the king Holy church was
wote wote to synge Archbysshop Without cause pferre
doe And the wote wote to tithes pferre that into god And
to holy church wote not obeys And thamas saide the king wote
holy wote wote wote wote wote pferre hee we haue open
told you the poppe Wylle and commandment And wote we say
to you that the pope demerith you for of wronge that ys haue
some into gode and holy church And into the clergy And for that
ys due to and abide in your wote wote and wote And ys shall
wote wote that we pferre and pferre the sentence wote you and
wote at hym that tithes you or wote you in any wote
wote wote you the be of and we assyle all theym that wote
any wote agayne you and all the that wote by homages and for
tithes into you and for to done the we pferre into the Bysshopes
of Englonde and to the Bysshopes of Wales and of Scotland

the same word and answer to assure all them that against you were
 in any kind and no compass them from fight with you and they
 therein as the same word all holy church. Thome firste king
 John and said wold be to any more to us Thome said pndolf
 we have to you in words that ye have and refuge as here thome
 no longer but the time ye have done the poppe's commandment
 Thome said the king by him that ye almightie godde and I have
 best of this thing that ye have brought us such requises that we
 have made you becom us all and held ye and thome said pndolf
 ye myght have said that ye wold have taken in hold yere of descent
 and comfult and we supposed ye wold have ben obedient unto god
 and his church not for to suffice with the king ye com and wold use
 space for to telle you the poppe's commandment and message that
 we were charged with.

T. x. x. l. v.

Some that hadde falsed the king's money and comfult it
Thome said the king the shydes and before the
king
 Thome said the king that the shydes becom for
 all the shydes that the myght be done unto the king
 before pndolf for cause to make him lode and esse bys lodeys a
 game the king for the king supposed that the pndolf wold have
 comfult all that he said before and of this pndolf the king
 commandment seem to be done and some shydes and some lodeys
 and among them they was a clerk that hadde falsed the
 king's money and the king commanded him to be hanged and pndolf
 and pndolf held that commandment of the king and thome said
 a clerk and a clerk and wold have accused all thome that
 supposed to lay any hand upon that clerk and pndolf hym
 self went for to say a masse and thome the king solded hym
 and held hym the clerk by the hand for to send down hym to
 the wold and thome went the clerk down the poppe's
 again and tolde hym that the king wold not be pndolf and con
 fulted by no man but always abyde with and neyther standing
 the poppe's licence to buy wese thynge the forther of England
 and for to unynged the sacrament of holy church unto the poppe
 and wold the poppe wold the king and the king wold not

obeye the rule of the church the pope sente thames into the king of
 france in remission of hys synnes to wedded king John and
 him forto dystroye Thames king John was sore amoyed leste that he
 should lose hys lordshipp and hym self be prived into dethe and sente
 messagers unto the pope and saide that he wolde be reconcyled by
 the pope and obeye the pope and come unto amoucement and the
 messagers come unto the pope and tolde hym the king wylld tynne
 face the pope agains p andolf and othyr messagers to Cantorbury
 and that the king also do them and the xij day of may the king
 made an othe forto soude to the poppe commandment and Ordinance
 of alward of thynge the whiche he was accused of and that he
 wolde make full restitution of all such goodes as he hadde taken
 fro holy church agains the wille and all the grette lordes of Eng
 londe were sworn upon a swere for to make hym holde all such
 appoyntmentes and othes by strength Thames the king offered hym
 self into the conyte of Rome and gylt by the lordshipp of Englands
 and of Hynde for hym and hys heys for dymours so that king John
 and hys heys shuld take the Ave knalme of the pope of Rome pay
 ing xij yeres to the conyte of Rome as mys of dimes and thames the
 king sette hym upon hys knees and saide the wordes in opening of all
 the grette lordes of the kyngdom Here I resigne by the crowne of
 lordshipp of Englands into the poppe handes whiche out the thynge
 and put us holy in godd mercy and hys ordynance Thames prived
 p andolf the crowne of king John and kepte it v yeres as for dyming
 takinge of the kyngdom of Englands and Hynde and confer
 med all maner of thynge by hys othe that foloweth **Of the**
he obligatyon that king John made unto Rome wherof

The xij yeres

O all crysten people thynghous the wyrdes **weye gylmed**
 the worldes John by the grace of god king of Englands sen
 both gytynge to your dymysse and for dymoch as we
 have gylted and offenses alough to god and to our wedded church of
 Rome and have mercy of our lordes Ihu cryste and we may not a
 thynge offer to our lordes god and to our wedded holy church thames
 our body and our kyngdom of Englands and of Hynde Thames
 by the grace of the holy Ghost we offer and gylmed to god and to
 the holy appostolles Peter and Paul and to our wyrd church of

Yous and to our holy father the pope of Rome Innocent the thirde
 and to all the popes that come after him all the lordshippes and
 patronages of the churches of Englonde and of Irelande with all
 the appoyntmentes for remissions of our crimes and helpe of our finnes
 Soules and of all crysten Soules So that fro this tyme forward
 we wolle holde of our moost church of Rome as free forme being
 fowle to our holy father the pope Innocent the thirde and to
 all popes that come after him and Kinge Riche honours and fowle
 to Randolf the popes legate and thames saunders bynde us and
 our heires to the church of Rome and to the pope and all whiche
 comes after him to paye by yere at nyc of Oxford at the feast
 of the xpe for almanis sustynnes of our lordshippes of Englonde
 and Irelande that ys to saye at Michaelmasse and after by xij
 for Englonde and xij for Irelande Sabonye to us and to our heires
 our Justices and shammers and Justices that petyntly vnto us
 shal come And all maner thinge abovesaid and any of them we
 affourne and stable donour to endur withoute ende and bynde
 us and our heire and of us or any of our heires evyn thes
 contynys forto forfette the saide bounde and we shall nymen
 thes thes our lordshippes to the pope vnto fro the tyme beinge and
 thair susteris against almanis enemies by our willed **holwe yo**
clerkes that woun dwel loked dwelawed come yans
into Englonde and howe Kinge John was assuled

The tribute payed
 to the church of
 Rome called by
 the name

The tribute payed to the church of Rome

And whens this he was made and called thames Kinge
 John receyved bys cronis of Randolf and souerayn Quene
 vnto the Erchebyschop Dredon and to all the clerkes
 all othre that were exiled out of Englonde that the shuld come
 againe into Englonde forto stande against the lawes and rounes and
 that he make provision of the goodes that he hadde take of the
 church against the will Thames Kinge John him self and Randolf
 and many lordes and bishoppes wente vnto Douches forto receyve
 the Erchebyschop Dredon and the Kinge John told thames howe
 thames vnto the bishopp and saide he was welcombe and quere
 him why for that he hadde passed against the Erchebyschop

The tribute payed to the church of Rome

that she wolde dyen hym and he lapped that this Julian dode
and thames was the kyng quite therof and thames after that was
the surrendring, yeloffed and freghed the by saw of Quile and
in the by yere of hys yongis. and thames dony the wiff to yongis
dore the lande and thames after this begynnis a yowr solace becom
kinge John and the lordes of Englonde for the wolde not hylde so
ladyes the wiffes sent. Colward hadde made and ordyned
for the wolde non ladye hylde dot and all thinge at hys dore
by kinge and he dyspoynted many newis wofull compassid and he
wolde have dyspoynted. eke himself of theffes for cause he
understode that one of hys wyckednesses so he sawe some che
thames was god and he by churchis and he a lye hamtes hys yow
thys chys and by many other benowid and grates lordes dony
for he spares and wound that heu loked. wherfor all the grates
lordes of Englonde assembled them togidre before the ffete of sent
John and in some me dore before. Seidid and the kinge John
made them a chys and as the wolde dore and thys the wiff
accordet bot that accordment aduyed not long for kinge John
was agains them hym self and thames begynnis kinge John and
the lordes to be wofull and the lordes begynnis to wofull the
kinge and chent hys comys and yobbed hys folk and thought
to dore him dore of Englonde and make dore kinge some of
ffrance. Kinge of Englonde and kinge John some thames dore the
de vito foundid and greyde and assembled a grates power
of many nacois so that the lande myght not them susteine
and amonge them all was a normandis called ffraunceys
chiche and many quites to the lande and many to god and
to god chiche and he yobbed and dore meche harme and
thames was the lande so dyspoynted that the people myght not
aduyd and thames ordyned the lordes amonge them dore
man that sentis speke well for to god into kinge philip of
ffrance for to pyle dore hys some dore to be kinge of Englonde
and to yobbed the some **of dore the kinge some of ffrance
come into Englonde with a strong power to be kinge of Englonde**

the kinge

the kinge

holwe
chiche

When King Philip of France heard the tynge he
 made certen alliances and appoyntment betwix them
 and vpon that King Philip sent Dvidgys Doune ferto
 vnto the King John of the lande and at that tyme in psonce of
 the King made vnto him our Othe and became hys manne And ye
 Schyome of Englonde gade them into London for to abyde the
 to make him King So the King came into the lande with a stronge
 pelys and in that tyme King John hadde take hys castelles of
 Englonde into Aliens handes and the King came to London vnto the
 cytye and bessege the castelle with stronge And he toke it
 and the King att the tyme the King and after that he come
 vnto London and the King was with moche honour and worship
 and att the tyme that the King made frante and bondage
 vnto the King the King some of France and vpon that the King
 saw the toke the castelle of Bergham and after that the castelle
 of Gyldeford and after that the castelle of Stonyngton and the
 apoyntment was after he toke the cite of Wyndesore and thus the
 King hadde castelles and manors att hys handes and the King
 come he vnto the Towre of London **Howe the Pope sente a legatte**
vnto Englonde called Thome and howe King John deide and

And in the same tyme the Pope sente
 vnto Englonde a legatte called Geraldus profe cardinale
 of Rome ferto manour King John cause agayns the
 Schyome of Englonde for the King had so stronge that King
 John wote not what to done and so he bessege he made vnto London
 he come by the Abbey of Bebynsfode and there he abode for a tyme
 and as he satte att the tyme he aged a wounde of the face with
 a loof wale wate that was sette before hym vpon the table and
 the wounde saide an halpenny On that tyme the King here ye gret
 of byde Thome saide the King and I may lye enyge a loof wale
 be wate ye 6 or that an halp year be paste and thome the King
 thought moche and oft syghed And saide this shalbe hys tyme
 I haue saide Thome the wounde that sette before hym was full
 howe in hys heite and thought the contage and pleyed to sey our
 self of that wounde shalbe deye for hys and onone the wounde
 wote vnto hys wote and was poyson of hym and made hys ab

Howe the Pope
 sente a legatte
 vnto Englonde
 called Thome
 and howe King
 John deide and
 howe the King
 made frante and
 bondage vnto
 the King some
 of France and
 vpon that the
 King saw the
 toke the castle
 of Bergham and
 after that the
 castle of Gylde-
 ford and after
 that the castle
 of Stonyngton
 and the apoynt-
 ment was after
 he toke the cite
 of Wyndesore
 and thus the
 King hadde
 castelles and
 manors att hys
 handes and the
 King come he
 vnto the Towre
 of London

Adm pimus hano d... det

bot to affraye him And thamo he wente into a Citie and founde a
grote Cotte and putte him into a cuppe and yoked him after tyme
and filled it with gode ale and brought it before the king And saide
Sir take your cuppe Begynne youe ynough the king And he drinke
a grette draught And toke the king the cuppe And the king spakke a grette
draught And the yowke in thys meue tyme drewe hys the ffontyne
and vade of whiche coude god graue my ffeet echone v mouthe sing
eayly And shall done And thamo the king And asked the yowke
tho toke him he was dride and he commaunded thamo to yowke hys
chynge bot he dride and thamo was he myghte castelle of neworth
and he dride made find chylde that ys to saye howe that the king
afterward And Richard the thirde was he of counde alle and Isabella
the thirde emperess of France And a dauour that was Count of Scote
lande And this king John reigned xviij yere and monethes and
daies and heeth atte vntership **Of King Henry the thirde that**
was crowned at Gloucestre and of hys wyf and of hys

H and asked the king John reigned howe hys Some manhode
croude atte Gloucestre vpon Sente Edmunds day of
Sevralo the legat though compule of many of the lordes of
Englond that helde with king John hys fader that ys to saye the
Vintour of Chester William the myghte William the of wemburgh
William the of fford the of winton and many othe
grette lordes of Englond helde with lewes king Some of flammes
and oune after lewes king Henry was crowned of Sevralo the legat
he helde hys compule atte Wynter atte Sente and at the ffe
the wyf of Wynter of Englond and of wales and of othe
lades of holy churche and many knyghtes and barons and the
the honours and fance vnto king Henry and oune the Sevralo
and doted wales for the helde againe king Henry and he deuyssed
att the m Also toke wynter vpon king Henry Also And in the begyn
nyng of this darthynge he put the king some of flammes lewes bot
he wold not speke ffe to wynter att the lades and toke the castelle
of Wynterhamsted and othe the castelle of Hereford And thamo
was moche sorow come in the lande and especially of flammes
menne that come with lewes wynter the grette lordes And att the

Ed. King

commons of Englonde assembled them to Hyde Ave lawes and the ffynys
meane alle for the that had deth lawes take the cite of lincoln and so
come king henry and them escaped and forny many of lawes parte and
the was take the cite of cheycheff and humber of winton and
of wipford and thet the some of wancer and many other that be
gaine lawes king henry the was taken and ledde into king
henry sehus some and thamo this lawes were bym into london
and dretre fute the gates of the cite and king henry foute into the
2 nynges and dmande them to yelde the cite into him and he wold
confesse at the ffynche that the was foute fute and by the grete
the dretre the seals and in this same tyme a grete lord called Eustace
the grete come dretre of ffynche with a grete company of lordes fute
habe lawes fute dretre of ffynche for hubert of Burgh and
the 6 fute with many other people was taken into the cite and
dretre this Eustace and dretre of the grete and take the grete lordes
of ffynche and put them in prison and dretre many meane the
come dretre to him **habe lawes turned againe into ffynche and of**
the confiracion of king sehus the and wher he was confer

And wher lawes herde this he was for med
dretre to be dretre and so dretre that the lawes fute
habe alle dretre ffynche dretre of the grete and the king on
the grete and alle the same lawes fute dretre of the grete for the grete
dretre and gone into ffynche againe and come nonore grete and in
the same was the accordment made betwene them and thamo was
lawes assyled of the popes leytes of the souerene by grete him and
the sehus alle of Englonde and thamo after this. King henry
dretre and lawes wente into winton and confirmed the peace of
that was dretre them and the accordment and thamo wente
lawes into london and there he take the grete and was broughte
into the grete with many lordes and so he was into ffynche and
afterward the king and the lordes assembled them into london and
he take the grete parliament and there was rendered alle the ffynches
that king sehus dretre into ffynche and the dretre the con
firmed and yelde of the grete thamo the grete and in the
tyme the king was of the grete ploughs = 113 and the hubert of Burgh

For the

Was made the chiefe Justice and chief Justice of all England And in the thirde
 yeere of King Henrys reign was Sir Thomas of Cantuarbury translate
 the were after his mayestoms and after this he was ordeined to be
 all the Aliens shulde gone out of Englonde and to have King John to be
 into his shulde all the castelles that King John had his shulde give
 into Aliens for to hold with him 200000 shillings of 20 pence hold
 the castell of Berkeford against King Henrys wylls and he hadde he
 of King Johns Grant Let the King come with a fine pence and
 the Archebysshop of Cantuarbury and after that he was assensuon
 to the Assensuon of our lady that she shulde be and thame was so
 safe to take and the King lette hang all that were thyn And after
 that was shulde him self founde in a chynche of Colynge with many
 shane and made him forscore Englonde And in thye same tyme was Sir
 of Berkeford made Archebysshop of Cantuarbury And thye King Henry
 sente into the Cite of Rome for to sende him his daughter called Ana
 more for he wolde wedde her And she came And the Archebysshop founde
 spousid her after some hillays to do into Cantuarbury And she was
 comid at Berkeford with many shillings and worship and thye King
 forwarde thye was King nexte after him And after that was
 Duke of Scotland and Berkeford and thye King and thye King

Of the
Quynsme of gods that were granted for the newe chere
and of the pynance
of Berkeford

And thus he wrote that the lordes of
 Englonde wolde have moe addysion in thes tyme of
 shillings and so entred the King that he granted them
 the King And made them the chere and called yere chere And put
 to the chere of shillings And for the grant of this chere all the
 lordes of Englonde And wone granted unto the King a tyme of
 shillings And after this the King And the lordes wente into
 and ordeined a lawe in amendement of the pynance And thye King
 hym self And thame all the lordes of the pynance for to have all
 suchs ordinaunces for thynne And thye King hym self shulde be
 made Let the seconde yere after that ordinaunce was ordeined
 thynne comasent of Sir Robert the Souer And of Richard the
 thynne And of the Cite of Berkeford for the King sente into the counte

Cu' shp

Myte fact of p'ld woudt' comit
 in a chynche of p'ld quere of p'ld
 And thus a yere of p'ld myte fact

of towns to be assayed of wit othe And in the next year After was a grete
 seyntis of seyntis in Englonde for a quarter of a year was moche grete
 so that the poore people etc for hynge notcelles and wretche and hee
 and thousandes dede for hynge And in the xlvij year of King Henrys
 reign the legunme A grete debatt betwene hym and the lordes of
 the Realme for the ordynance that was made at Oxenford and
 in this same tyme was the toun of Northampton take and moche
 people slaine for the harte purposed to have bynce London with wille
 for And in this same year by sent Simons was a bataylle bet
 wene and thow was taken King Henry him self and Sir Edward the
 Seint and manye lordes of good wille and many other lordes and was
 in the keeping of Sir Symond Mountfort. Sir of Wycestre and he come
 into the wyche the wyche was givn with moche hys and to him
 Gilbert of Clarendon Sir of Gloucestre was taken in the wyche also of
 the said Symonds through the comande ment of the said Sir Henry for
 he the said Sir Symond was a fool and after this. Sir Edward
 the King come to consail the Sir Symond was consailours etc
 was taken the many grete lordes that he to save. Sir Edward
 the William of Montechon and after this was a bataylle done at
 Evesham and the was slaine Sir Symond Mountfort and Hugh
 Spensher that was King Edward Comte and when the bataylle was
 done the gence was that was with Sir Symond were dyspayre
 and thome the Assembles them together and the moche herus in the
 lands.

**Of the Sege of Kuel bothe and howe the Gentillmen
 were dyspayre through comsaile of the lordes of the Realme**

At in the year thome next following at the feste
 of sent Simons was a bataylle and pounsaunce bet
 the for side of them that was dyspayre and there was many
 of them slaine and to the the the was take and wille wyne
 betwe and sent de la hay with moche goodes shipped thome and when
 sent some other dyspayre beganne the Sege of the castell of Kuel
 North and he lasted till sent thome when the dyspayre and the dyspayre
 was in the keeping of Sir Hugh Hastings and he wille it was done
 King Henry this name that he and all the gentillmen the castells myght

The end

have by his hymns and hois and hymnes and all the other goodes and
my lates psperte of charytatis and thus the lordes the dukes and
the king entred and thamo fledde Sir Symonds of mountford the
yonger and the countesse hys medd fledde and the see into ffraunce
and hade them selfe dymore and he was carryed by the legat
Octobris and by many lordes of Englonde that all the that were
against the king and euen dymore shulde have thep hylde against
and be gyltlesly pampred Thomas peace erod thugpues the dukes
and whome they was due the legat was by the leue of the king and so
dund and of the lordes of Englonde and some into fons and thamo
in the 10 yers of king henric the first Edward king John some of
Richard John Wescy Thomas of Salis Wescy the first Octobris of Guntun
Robert the first John of Berdoun and many other lordes of Englonde
and of beyond the see were the dukes into the holy lande and king
Henry was in this mane tyme at Westmynstere the 10th yere of
his regne and the dukes upon some Edmund saw the archbishop
of Cantebury and entred at Westmynstere the 10th yere of our lordes ihu
criste in the 11th yere. **Of the prophete of wylme of king
henry king John some howe it was declared of him**

In the

And of this king prophete wylme and saide that a launde
shulde come out of Wyncheste in the yere of the iudic
nacion of our lordes ihu crist in the 10th yere of our lordes ihu
criste and he shulde come in his hois and he shalde be the
gode henry was come into Wyncheste in the yere abovesaide and he
was a tyme speked and an holy mane and wylme saide that thep
henry shulde make oue of the ffyneste place of the worldes whiche shoulde
not be ouded in his tyme and so he was ffor he beganne the newe
werke of the abbaye of Westmynstere a fyny place. the dukes yere
yete ended. and wylme saide more for he saide this henry shulde be
a reulble man at his last tyme and he saide that ffor he was so
nere fult that he was not fulledde by anye wyse and pce
wylme more that a wolf of the ffyneste lande shulde be moore
nere hym in weys. and that he shulde be wylf of the worldes though

help of a few ffoxes that shall come dote of the Northweste and shall
gyve him into the water and the pyphus was wole fualve wherms
Sir Symonde of Mountfort Gils of lecestre that was hene in shawne
regaine agayns hym strong wyffe thynge whiche many a good manne
was expyete atte the battail of Evesham and Sir Symonde the
Gils fledge and after was slaine thynge helpe of Gilbert of Clive
Gils of Gloucestre the wyche was in keeping some tyme of the fualve
In Symonde thynge ordinaunce of King Henry and thys Gils
woude dote for the comons poynt and the fualve god shalve for
hym unlyng fays myddes and whyns fualve thys lunde shulde not be
bet a wolye after that and the Gils shulde be in a strange lunde
without paynt and the fualve south for King Henry shalve be a wolye
after Sir Symonde was dede and in thys wone tyme was Sir Edward
in the holy lunde and saw the Gils waulfully that all the wolye spake
thynge and he wate upon the wyf the schid of deys the wolye
was the Gils comysse of Gloucestre and say unlyng. Gode hym the
and laughe thynge the fualve and so that tyme that King Henry
dote the Sir Edward was comed. all the lunde of Englonde was
as fualve the Gils woutoun the Gils or many tyme agayns
Genuis **Of King Edward that was King Henrys sonne**
holde he woude and was a sonne unlyng in hys

And after thys King Henry reigned the some tyme and
Edward the fourth knight of all the wolye thynge
Gode for god sake was in hym for the halle and is
wolye of the Gils. The Edward comed into london with a fualve
company of knyghtes and woude comysse and dote the Gils
honour and worship. So that as he was in the Gils of london the
wolye comed with the Gils of the Gils and for the Gils of the
company the noble knyghtes of london caste dote atte the wolye
gode and saynt gylve poynt in toldwinge of lowe and of worship of
wolye and poynt as fualve of wolye that saynt unlyng the Gils wolye
the Gils wolye woude at the Gils wolye and the King Edward
woude comed as fualve the Gils of the Gils unlyng and

E Edward y. first

The first thing that was done as he satte the more the
 King of Scotte Alexander come forth into the honours and p[er]sones
 upon a galyne with & knyghtes well appoynted vpon horse h[or]se
 and vpon the water bygite they late theyre h[or]se from wher they wold
 take who that wold withoute any chalange And after that cometh
 Symond King of Wales & he had a caryer knyght and a gentill
 and the cite of gornwalles and the cite of Gloucestre And after
 them the cite of Hereford and the cite of Bayne and yette of rem
 by him self with & knyghtes were dysposed in equites And then
 and with theyre h[or]se as the King of Scotte take who wold w[er]e
 And late And vpon this tyme cometh King Edward side all the
 polye forto amoude the soldans and redress the wronges to the hono[ur]
 of god and of holy church and to the welf of the comon peopple.

Have name that was leueyne daughter of Flaunders and of
 King Edward King of Wales
 were taken in the
 Dec

After this in the firste yere of
 King Edward King of Wales
 came into Flaunders to the cite of Antwerp for to wedde the
 daughter and the King dyed hym of this matier and sette againe
 to leuaine and said that he wold be founde for the daughter of Flaunders
 the daughter and thanne this leuaine appoynted shippes for the
 daughter and her company and this leuaine side wronge for he
 wold appoynted that he shuld not marye the daughter withoute
 the King of England and so he besette that daughter of Flaunders
 come in the shippe to the King of Wales and mette with leuaine and
 the company and toke them and sette them vnto the
 King Edward and leuaine being of this thing was comyng
 weete and beganne to wepe vpon King Edward and said hym
 manye greuous and dyspoyred futes the King lauded and thanne King
 King Edward being of this thing was wrothe and assenteth
 a grette Othe of homage and vnto King Edward and put the leuaine
 to flight and at the laste yelde hym vnto King Edward and gaf
 hym an Othe of Obedience for to have redde and the samysett and
 made an obligation vnto King Edward to comede vnto the King
 two yeres of the yere and in the seconde yere of the yere was

The firste

helde a plement atte Westmynstre and ther he made sune estatutes
 for default of laws by comune assente of alle the knyghtes of Eng-
 londe and the same King sente for this lordship of Wales to come to
 hys presence for hys lande in Wales as the wytyngs sheweth
 witnesseth Thomas this lordship hadde dyspise and scorn of the
 King comynlawe and began to dyspise dyspise upon King
 and dyspise hys landes and King Edward this and
 was fore amorous and grous and in haste assembled a grete
 of and wente into Wales and brought this lordship to wiche
 sorow and myght and this lordship saw that he myght use
 yf he King Edward and come and yelde him agayne to King
 Edward's grace and quere him mercy and long tyme before he
 King and thence ye King hadde of him pite and compassion
 and commaunded him to yf he and he forgave hym hys obette
 and said that yf he yf any more agayne him he wolde shew
 him for amours. Said lordship (brother) was the King
 Edward this which was a subtill man and full pryvy
 the King of Englonde and thought moche treasons and helde
 hym full faste the King purpoe and hys wyll and amours
 helde him full that nomd might yf hys falsness.

Howe though coming of David hys brother weyn upon

It was not long but that King Edward gave unto King
 David lordship of the lordship of the lordship
 and made him a King and so he he wente after
 the nomd of Wales and this King Edward helde hys plement
 atte London wher he had sune in Wales and changed hys
 money that was full faste and yownde for the wiche redy
 the comune people compleyned dyspise myght. And the King
 was enyght so that the King founde in that defaulte wiche
 for some wiche hys sune dyspise and after that the King
 ordeyned that the freynge the King hys King and hys King
 the thynghout this lande. and commaunded that no man shold
 take feildyde gylt no scoffe hors of religion wiche lande.

The King

hyste to hys lantres And wheris King Edward herde of thys thing
 he ordeyned a grette petyce agayns saund the which was in the
 Toun of Sente wyntre and thes was he take as he frowde and was
 brought vnto the King and he commaunded that he shulde be hangyd
 & drawn and quartered and hys hede semyon of and sent vnto London
 and the myn quyttes to myn chief Tounes of Wales for euery myle to be
 cleane And thans King Edward lette the hys grace thynghodre Ma
 loe and capte all the launde into hys hande and all the grette lordes
 of Wales and feutes and herialed vnto King Edward as they lordes
 and King and thans King Edward for hys wedde of Wales and
 amouced all suche defutes as were thys and after he sent for yem
 to come vnto hys plement by hys lertre pament. And wheris the
 count the King welcombe them and saide vnto them me behobth to
 haue your counsaile for the wunde and Casawys for to amoude the
 passed seue thys and for to cure to of peace betwix the King of Aragon
 and pynes of wypp and all the countres thys to hys wunde with hys
 and thans he wente vnto and lett amoude many trespasses done
 and he made the King of Aragon and the pynes accorded and in the
 same tyme was the bele of comdwale made Welshis of Englonde
 and thus King Edward dyceus hys knowles and yete in thys
 tyme was in Wales a fals Traitor called the ap apyedok and he
 wente to wypp Aragon the King for that the King of Aragon was
 done ap apyedok and thans King Edward sent hys lertre to the
 ap apyedok to kepe peace and if any thing was done vnto hys amysse
 he shulde so them to amoude for wheris he come thither and vnder take
 the iurament and thys the ap apyedok refused the King commaundment
 and was not offe for to done hys vnto the King amysse For all
 the lertre he was take and ledde vnto rock and thep drawed and hangyd
 for hys falsness

**Of the Redressing that King Edward made of
 hys iustices & hys clerkes and how he voided the falsnes
 of the launde**

Wheris King Edward was so thre yere in France he come
 agayns vnto Englonde and thans he founde so many bespured
 in Englonde and plained to hym made of hys iustices and
 hys clerkes that it was wonder to wote for the falsnes by Thomas

The King

Thomas

of Meylande the Kinge Jusnes forswore Englonde And the Coum of London And
 to home the King hadde thus bene he comyned that the Kinge shold be
 Englonde for the sustenynge and vnyte and mysholow and this was the byp
 a moment and for to make an ende of thys pypose the comons of Eng
 londe graunted vnto the Kinge the vponny of thys ordour and thys
 vnto the Kinge and spawne and ducled thys thyngh leue of King
 whith of spawne **hadde King Edward was caged in all the**
lande of Scotland thyngh consente of all the lordes of ys lande

*The comons of yng
 lande graunte of the
 v part of it goodly
 to King Edward
 the thyr*

And after this Alexander King of Scotlande dede and comd
 the of huncyngere the Kinge Edward of Scotlande dede
 and claymed the Kingdome of Scotlande for his wyf
 and for many of the gret lordes of Scotlande was agayne he do ge
 the was amonge the ym gret fyf and cometh and in this maner tyme
 the said tyme the wyf hadde the doughter called Margarete of
 the was married vnto the John Balliol the second vnto the wyf
 vnto halyngre and salient and thus enclaymed the Kinge do ge
 gret fyf was amonge the thys and thys tyme lordes of Scotlande
 hadde the fyf and com vnto King Edward of Englonde and copen
 hys in all the lande of Scotlande as for the gret lordes and thys
 come the tyme the lordes vnto King Edward for to be of thys
 shold be King of Scotlande and King Edward was full thys and
 gret and the enque by the comons of Scotlande whith of thys
 orde of the the blode and he was founde vnto Balliol was the
 and vnto the King of Scotlande shold be the King of Englonde and
 the him France and honyngre and after thys was the Balliol vnto
 vnto Scotlande and was crowned King of Scotlande and in this same tyme
 was a feynge vnto the Kinge of Englonde and the Normans
 the the Normans appoynted vnto a tyme at the Kinge and whith the
 holy name called the Kinge Thomas of the Kinge the Kinge was
 Normans slawe and vnto of thys tyme and after thys he was by the
 the King Edward shold be the Kinge of Englonde thyngh King

2

King philip of France by conquest of Succreys wherfor Sir Edmund
 the king brother gave by hys homage unto the king of France and
 in that tyme the crowne of Englonde granted unto King Edward a
 grete parte of tyme gooder to helpe him in hys weyes froo piers Gylons
 agains And the king sent tynny by fere him a grete helpe of monie
 tute hys self come for to be darette thyngh one wyrdok of Wales ye
 which wyrdok cride hys handes the castelle of Steandons and
 thames It hapned that the lordes the which were in Gasconie as peple
 faderless were take by Sir Charles of France and the wyrdok
 lordes Sir John of Aquaine Sir Robert Tipton Sir John Tany
 Sir Hugh of Salisburgh and Sir Adam Geryng and at the Assensien
 of our lord the wyrdok was take in Wales and one other called Gora
 and the wyrdok sent unto the Towne of London and to the lordes

King John of Scotland gave hys homage
 King of Swythre
 Comberle

King John

And whanne Sir John Ballott King of Scotland
 sawe that King Edward was weyed upon in Gasconie he
 falsly agains hys homage and faith thyngh preoccuping
 of hys self contred into the Towne of Fome by a fals Suggestion to be
 assails of that othe that he made unto the king of Englonde and
 thames the of Scotland chosen amonge them Ducheprie fere to be
 none King Edward hys right And in that tyme come a card
 ynall froo the pope of Rome fere to tere of decorde betwene
 the King of Englonde and the King of France And one Thomas
 Comberle that was take atto Bayone made faith and homage
 unto the wyrdons of Parys and gave hys sonnes in hostage
 and saide that he wolde gone into Englonde fere to be the King
 telle thyn that he was broken are of pome of France by might
 and that he shold done so that Englonde and Wales shold be conqur
 by tomes to France and he shold give A Robe and fere to done so
 he shold have half Worthys of lands by yeres and thames the which
 come hys Englonde unto the King and by a fals colup tolde hys

into the

he has broken dowre of p'sent and put him in gret p'p'le for Englonde and
the king couthe hym gret th'anks and was gladde of hys couynge and
th'ankes the sale of p'p'le and to sawe what he myghte doo
doe in Englonde to the behouour of ffraunce and was bounden p'p'ly in
the kinge hous. And whanne he was that tyme was an Englesse clerk
in the kinge hous of ffraunce the whichs wyse of thys treisour and
sought unto a fellowe of hys dwelling in the kinge hous of Englonde
h'was that thys Thomas Turkelvile wolde doo. And this Thomas had
mochs wyrtynge of th' counsaile of ffraunce to have p'p'le into the kinge of
ffraunce and all thys wyrtynge was founden upon him and he was ledde
unto london and shewen and charged for hys treisour and hys
counsaile wher he was.

Of the conquest of Scotland

And whanne this tyme was past don the 20 to Edinburgh
for to take of p'p'le Thomas king Edward sent of hys lord
chibell that ys to saye Sir Edmund hys knyghte and
Lancelot and of lousche Sir Hugh lacy. Eke of bruce and William
Nesby and many othe lordes of Englonde and in thys tyme King
Edward was hys wyse for to wyrtynge upon hys shillott King of Scotland
and in thys tyme our lordes were adrewe of Scotland flewe he wyne
unto the Scottes and thanne King Edward beseged Scotland tot tyme
withyn manye yere defended and bynne. And of King Edward's knyghtes
and s'p'les in dysp'ite of hym. Whanne King Edward was hys long
th'anked. To have gote Scotland all our th'ankes. Was p'p'le
him and after that was dyke him. And whanne King Edward the
steane he assayed the towne mightely and was p'p'le and slough
p'p'le of and by a Scottis king Edward. Whanne he was of necessity
dooe King Edward of edynburge whanne a flemyng slough dore of 10
yere. Halle dore a quapelle at the saide p'p'le p'p'le hys hys
and dore dore. th'ankes to yelde them to the kinge g'ace. Whanne th'ankes
not was p'p'le th'ankes. Halle was hys and all th'ankes were
slough. For th'ankes yelde them and whanne th'ankes to be King Edward
hys and p'p'le take Sir William Douglas Sir Spence's p'p'le

Ed. 1. 1. 1.

Decorative flourishes and marginalia on the left side of the page, including a large initial 'A' and various scribbles.

In the cold parties and thes yole than into King Edwardes grace
and one Hugh of Henshemby and one Robert Wyns-floete were asped
thei wren take and put in prison and after the king lette them pass
and forgave them thei trespass and thame King Edwarde late clop after
by h. with suchs and wallis and thei false Robert ceine went into
Tynale and sette on fyre many townes and killes and jobbed and
did moche harme and thame wente he into Dunbar and the king
sent the Ete Baron Sir Hugh Grey and Sir Hugh Spencey with
with a gret power feto besyde the castell For our Sir Richard
Dyward yndurres to begyle the Englyshe men and saide he wolde
yete to them the castell if the wolde give hym by cause of respice
that thei myght sende into Wallout King for respice and certefie him
holde thei wren dyscessed and wroth thei shold yete get by er noon
and thei myght to be Wallout and he to be thei offe and comendyd
thei moorde towarde the castell. and Sir Richard Dyward came
hym com. and thame sende into the Englyshmen I see youde a furd
company of usins. I wold gone agaynes them and fyght with them
and thame saide Sir Hugh Spencey o thou false Traitor thou
falsusse shall be for nought and I de bynde him hande and fete
and wente agaynes thei enemies and slough of the Scottes xxij of
for the Scottes hande round thame of Gondric saide Sir Patrick
Graham I fought not with the laste he was slain and saide no
Englyshmen in dyspnde of the Scottes. These scawnyng Scottes
holde & for Scottes of Rojenshe burwas. They in a morning in
an dait tynnyng come thei to Dunbar. and thame no Scottes
wyng thei scowfuryng wold by the castell into the Englyshmen
and thei wren take within the castell thei Ete by thame
and wyng fuyghtes and gy gloure and by thame and all
thei wren yreswore into King Edwarde and of soure them into
London thei to be besyde

John Dyward

Of the conquest of Scotland

When King Edward had made out of good purpose
 take the shires of Scotland Sir John de Balliol was
 called into King Edward and sent into London
 King Edward came to him he made the Scots be brought before him
 and he asked them what they would make a word of the shires
 that he had done into him and they put them in his mercy and
 grace Thomas called the King lordes of wylles none of your goodes but
 I will that ye make to me an other upon goddes body for to be the
 to us and when after this to saye Agayne us after this time
 and this concerned unto this and thowen upon goddes body that ye to for
 Sir John bought the sale of Scotland the Erie of Caithness and many
 shippes for the shires of Scotland for his service and for the
 of thowen warden and made outen King Edward and thowen and thowen
 the warden the warden conduct and went into the shires and after
 there the apperid agayne to wene agayne King Edward for the shires
 wels that the people was taken in Gascony For Sir John de Balliol
 wofte wels that the lande sholde have corowne and service and wene
 bym and the shire into France to the shire landes and come unto Agayne
 Thomas the Scotte confessed the King Edward warden warden a forwode
 an warden come by of wight the warden wene wene wene wene
 the shires Thomas King Edward thought English holdes no wight
 have warden of the shire that warden take in Gascony and in warden
 wene wene the shire into France for wene wene the King of France
 and the Erie of Fflandres received ground wene wene wene and become
 the come wene and warden King Edward of Fflandres for wene wene that
 English warden and French warden wene good and come to and
 the of the shires the King Edward granted to that he might have
 the wene wene of wene and the King granted bym and wene the wene
 behind wene and in wene wene the Scotte come by the warden
 of wene warden to the King of France to wene Sir Thomas the
 warden wene a warden to wene and the warden wene wene wene
 wene he in wight and the wene wene of that the wene wene wene
 wene and thowen wene the Scotte to wene and wene in wene
 wene and the wene wene wene **King Edward of the shire of**

And the Scottis againe dived of ffraunce and yet theyngly hem to

When the tynnyng comynge King Edward the first in
noies and excoyres a grece polver by Hugh Capyn and his
bellye rejoyce and Sir William Lamere and Sir Thomas
Cresspyngam his knyghtes that they shalke the Scottis
and when the William Wallace here they he felle and the
Cresspyngam him pursued and hold him vnto St. Andrewis and
held him in the castelle and Sir John the Engle shewen dyde
the Scottis and made many affayres and vpon a tyme they
wente down a schippe and the William them pursued fiercely
with a strong polver and hold them abate and many of them
wold theynged and this Sir Hugh was their elame and many other
Thomas Gader King Edward the first all his wordes in ffraunce and
in gylte toke the way into Scotland and he sette out for all the
the myghty. Bot the good people comynge the King and theyng King
Edward were and that he wold have of them pite and yelde
theym into him and he demaunded that he maye goode some tyme
his quene or the King. Bot here after theyng he myght fynde any of
the enemyes and thaim comynge vnto the King and reide him
that the Scottis theyng assembled to abyde the King and vpon Scott
theyng and theyng dard the King comynge ffraunce and fangly in
the Scottis and theyng stand xxxij and of Engle shewen for
vnto the wayng and heis and hospitaler called theyng Spain theyng
ffraunce as theyng comynge theyng theyng theyng pursued him and
theyng theyng theyng the ground and theyng William Wallace
tooned theyng theyng theyng him and Thomas King Edward the first
vnto Scotland for none of theyng comynge theyng theyng theyng and
theyng King Edward the first vnto London and lere aunside many
myghtes and theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng and
theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng
theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng theyng

Of the laste maydays of King Edward and how he wente the thyrde tyme into Scot

And after he was comynge by the counte of Ffraunce to the
King Edward the first spouse Dame Marye King
of ffraunce and the counte by ffraunce
of ffraunce

Notable

Edward the first

apoynted thym thynge which manys yode was made betwene
king Edward of Englonde and king philipp of ffraunce. and
thanne he was king Edward the thyrde tyme into Scotlande
Almofte enfurme thys thynge so that they loste now betwixt you
comdure the wey and place betwixt the thre woren in ffyrdome
to the wey betwixt fady were *holbe the castell of ffyrdome*

Thomas king Edward somedure an hngs hng was
holbe and he foyd the castell of ffyrdome
he myght so the Scotis now hngs hng was
forye and king Edward fallye was and thought hng ypon a
subtilite and sode make thys the kyng of Galles before the
Tome of the castelle and made hng the that Assuany do was
in the castelle with fady he were of and he were the wryt
Dynght betwixt hngs hng was he shuld be hngs
upon the Galles and hngs the wryt the castelle hngs
that the come and yode com the wryt the hngs and gys
and the hngs hngs the wryt the hngs and fady the hngs ma
lice and thanne and the was all the hngs lordes of Scotlande
obeyn unto king Edward fady comdure the wryt the
London and to stande to hngs ordynance *holbe Ecolobow*

Thomas king Edward went unto London *holbe the first ordynance*
and supposed to hngs hngs of hngs hngs
the wryt the hngs occupied the wryt that he to fady
in Wales Gasconie and Scotlande. and he thought hngs he
myghte gysse and pced hngs hngs agayn that he had the wryt
the wryt the hngs and the hngs thynghout the wryt of
all my fadyngs and wrytys done to any man. and thys ordi
nance he lette alle. To Colchester. and he ordyned hngs to
Dynght and in thys mane the hngs gysse the wryt the
and thys ordynance was for to hngs the wryt the hngs fady
to hngs ypon godde enemies for hngs gysse. long tyme before
and thys ordynance that king Edward made. And now the wryt
in the wryt to hngs that he yon my fady. and after thys the lande
was the wryt and the wryt the wryt the wryt the wryt

the hngs

the wryt the hngs

L

C

of the Kingdom of Scotland and after Sir John Balliol hath so far
fallen and lost his lands and though it be so that King Edward hath
made no sword unto him against unwillie yete of us welle ganne
that I be King I shall be ye for againe King Edward and againe
Alward of mounde and thame the Abbot of Seous stepte up and saide
It ys yfornis that he be King for one must be hant and saide amonge
them all that he wold geve him a wylt for to manerous hys wendit
and thame many of that other lordes ganne unto him with thosse
wordes that they might geve for to defende him and saide that they could
be King **Holle Sir John of Comyn was Ruce for and of a gres**

Hedynge quoth Sir John of comyn counsaile aunciently
troued upon the travys and the Othe Scottes
that ye have made unto King Edward of Englands and do
touching my self I wylt now geve my Othe for Ronaldus and wytes
for thaim at what tyme I washe Robert Erie and at the tyme to him
confined I was wounded wrotte againe Sir John of comyn Thame
ordyned that an other counsaile into Dunfrye and the saide Sir John
convened ther first by let y melle of **Holle Sir John of Comyn**

Whis Robert Erie wylt that all **Wile haterously stand**
the gres lordes of Scotland were com he soure for Sir
John of comyn by hys two wythys for to com dunt hant
and othe with him into Grey thers of Dunfrye and was saide Sir John
of comyn the gres mess he ganneed hys wythys to com dunt thaim
and wher he com dunt Erie saide him into Dunfrye and com
againe him and copted him in hys wythys and was gladd of hym
welcombe hym and sayed he wold ganneed unto him Thame saide
the Robert Erie saide ye fualre wylt the cause of our comyn that
ye say ande of I shall be King of Scotland and thei accorded it in one
and saide ye wylt our voice and wylt him dunt and yf neede was Erie
Thame saide the Genell knight Sir John of comyn that Othe was
I want make I wylt be so for I shall have now hope of us not the value
of a pence but I shall holde with King Edward wher may I be
and so he departed fro the company and wylt hant gone dunt hys hys
and Robert Erie pursued hym with a gylven barbed and baye him
thynge the way and Sir John of comyn felle downe into the ground

Edw 1st

Edw 1st

And thanne Sir John of Comyn the xxijth febr into Robert 2nd and
wolde have comyn him 2nd he was so armed that ther myght be him
none hapur and thanne comyn thei sounde helpe abowte Robert 2nd
that thei speche was blame amonge them And Robert 2nd turned
Agains to the place that he Sir John of Comyn lay and ydough to his
dethe by the high auter of Dunfrye and saide O then fall Traitors
thou shalt be dide and nedid lette myne Advancement and shute him
vpon the hode that the wynde sterte dore vpon the walles and he
seen into thei dore that none wate my wylles them awaye and so
saide that nobt lough Sir John of Comyn

Robert 2nd was
And thanne this Robert 2nd saide that comyn King of
reman wolde lette the coronacion as comyn of Scotlande
abandone of myne that wote of aduise to come of Scotlande
vnto his comynge to Dunt Johnes Towne in Scotlande Wher comyn
the Bysshop of Glasgowe and the Bysshop of Dunt And there in some
Johnes Towne and thanne thysme he was made King he saide vnto the
Englissmen of Scotlande and thei fledde vnto King Edward and
complained them vnto him that thei dore suffred

King Edward
And thanne King Edward here this donked in knyght at
myself he saide alle the Traitors of Scotlande wofull
shulde be hangid and not punished And he saide for alle
the lordes of Englonde to come vnto London att the wynter wher he
subbed in knyght att the wynter Thanne King Edward ordeined
him in alle the hals that he myght vnto Scotlande and came by for
him Sir Aymer Valancey knyght of Donbryok and Sir Henry Percy
2nd comyn with a fyny company of men and thei wente and suffored
in alle that thei myght vnto him self come

Robert 2nd was
dyscomfite in battle and King Edward himself was slayne
And the ffynde nexte after the assumption and many other
of our lady King Edward mette Robert 2nd vnto him
at Dunt Johnes Towne in Scotlande and fyghe with
him and slough thei Sir Scotte and Robert 2nd fledde thyns and
wyde him and Sir Symonde ffyffelt was ed pursued that he comde
Agains bot att the laste the Englissmen slough the dore as saide
vpon and thanne thei toke him and ledde him vnto the Ose And he

fol 271

fol 272

fol 273

beginne to flater and puffed them that toke him a gylt of gylt and
aphied and one Theobald the kunge archieps sawe for all the gylt of
Scottlands halles I not lere the good vertuous to manerment of King
Edward and thans was he led into King Edward bot he wolde not
him bot thans was he led into London and thys he was hanged and
vpon say lady aben Nativite and hys hys emptye of and hys body
hanged agayne with carynes of hennys upon the galles and hys hys
was sette vpon a speere and sette vpon London wygge and agayne
the masse the body was hanged for the was sen many dylt byghte
aboute hym vpon the nyght and thys that alle then was for abys.

Aftyr that byght and in that tyme was take the bysshop of Bayson
and the bysshop of Dunt and the abbot of Scovyn apud as
moun of dunes as fals pceder and thans was agayne the othe and
the byghen byght into King Edward and he sente thans into Rome to
the pope to solvich hys whate hym lyked

And after that because the hys holre John of *Atthel was*
holre John of Atthel was take and put into dethe
holre John of Atthel was take and put into dethe
holre John of Atthel was take and put into dethe

Bot he myght have there new helpe in dethe for the thynge
was succedure byghen a gylt sentence and thys John was and cap
pope se to have escaped for cause he claymed byghen of King Edward
Bot King Edward sente him into London and thys he was hanged and
hys hys emptye of and hys body hys into asys bot alle the pauer
of Cene Margyett for eache thys that he claymed byghen of King
Edward hys malpug was seigle him holre John that was myl
ham dolye *holre John that was myl*
holre John that was myl
holre John that was myl

And whens the gylt tounes of Scotlande was thus afters
and broughte into and ends for the fallowd John William
Wilys asyeth was take and broughte into dethe as ys
Eale of Atthel was and thys Robert was thans beidys
of moche people of Scotlande do he wyse not to end for the wote
into moche for the King hys thys hys thys and thys hys hys
for secour of hym and hys thans King Edward lere hys hys paco
thynghes Scotlande and vps the lalle and ordour hys thys
in the lands *holre King Edward lere hys hys paco*
and wher he toke hys of hys

See xxxv

See xxxv

See xxxv

When King Edward hadde abated hys enemies he turned
 Aythyn Suthleze and happed to fall by the way
 upon Sande in the marches of Scotlande and demed forto saye
 he called vnto him hys laye Gyle of Wynche and Gny Gyle of Wraye
 Wyth Sir Aquedvalance Gyle of Wembok and Sir Robert of Gylfist
 Bayons and comanded them forto make Edward of Ceredre
 King of Englonde and that they shulde not suffer more of Gausston
 to come into Englonde for to make hys souerayn lord And they graunted
 vnto this thing and thans King Edward toke hys Sacramentes
 of the church as a godman and sette in bypans ppenances for
 the kyng of hys wyng and was buried at Westmynster with moche
 prayour of whos soule god graunt mercy Amen **Of this King Edward**
that was King heyned the firste pphced wyth hys name amonge othyr

And of this Edward pphced wher and **King 2.**
 called him a dragon the seconde King of the wyng
 King that shulde reigne in Englonde and he saide he shulde
 be myghty with mercy and with wysdome and that he shulde be King
 of Englonde for euer and shoulde hys mouth be toward the west
 and he shulde sette hys one fete in wyng and close with walles
 that shulde be made hys vnto hys side and he saide that for gode King
 Edward was myghty with mercy and wysdome in hys wynges wher
 he put downe of hys Gynnes vnto the wyng and downe he toke vnto grace
 as the wyng shulde and he toke Englonde for euer and for hys wyng
 he toke it for abndance of enemies that wold done him wrong and he
 opened hys mouth toward the west and made for quare for gode for
 he conquered pynnes wher with dyuce of Deynde and dand hys
 wynges and othyr of walles and he sette hys one fete in wyng and
 conquered wher he stonch hym in Deynde and hys
 And wher he saide he shulde make walles that shulde be beyond
 vnto hys side and so it was vnto hys King Edward of Ceredre
 volume and that knowe shulde hym with hys wyng and so it was
 done in hys wynges and that a Gynne shulde come ower of the
 north west that shulde do the dragon moche harme wher he
 shulde do be crowned King of a certayne lunde and the Gynne
 shulde flee hys one othyr lunde and come vnto hys wyng and
 that was proved by Sir John de Walle King of Scotte as to
 aforesaid and wher he saide that the people of the wyng shulde

*Ed. 2.
Edward 2.*

[Faint handwritten scribbles]

should be faderless a corroun tyme And so the word was King
 In John shallout fledge he them and warline said the count shold
 be come as yet as any bloode betokonyng gite morable and so it was
 Whome the Scotte dows slaine and warline said that the spaguns
 shold wroffre a spere that quide do him myrris hys the which
 shold and so gite dows agayns hym that in hys tyme shold not be
 ended and that comyd welle by Robert King and warline said yis
 spaguns shold be holde the beste body of all the worlde as so he was
 in hys tyme the which shold dye in the wylde of a shawne lande
 and that the lande shold be dwyche a loped long tyme and yet
 the people of hys lande shold dows for hym thynghowre hys foralms
 so that the canon sang shalbe allis and all the dows wold fader
 by King Edward for he dows the Kinge downe in the wylde
 of Scotland and thans was the lande faderless and dows of hys
 foralms King Edward of Scotland was wylde King he was
 gouerned by our nyce of Galeshous and thans was the lande
 brought in yett unshere **Of King Edward the first King of**

And after this King Edward reigned Edward his son
 bore in Scotland the which spoked his wylde the King
 daughter of France the wyde daw of Janette was the
 thynge of our lady in Scotland the yere of our lordes 1274
 and the westmyster helwas comyd the next yere after with
 gite Galeshous and the dows gite yere of people so that the
 was people dwide amonge them and thans this King Edward
 sente for Piers of Galeshous for to countour him and he lode him
 somoche that he called him hys dows King and thans and
 gawe him the lordship of Dalryngford and after that gawe him the
 gyltoun of Gornowale agayns the lordes wylle of the Duke and
 hys faders comandement and thans the King broughte anlyf wylde
 wylton into the camp of winton for that he compleyned upon King
 Edward and was sette in prison in the tyme of Gylowaston by
 comandement of hys fader and thans the dows was so gouerned

Large decorative initial 'A' in the left margin, written in red and black ink.

Ca. 1274

A decorative flourish or initial at the bottom left of the page.

A decorative flourish or initial at the bottom right of the page.

And as he said that he went into the King's Treasury and was furnished
and took the best jewels that he had a Table of gold and a pair
of Tinkles of gold and Gyms and took them to a merchant called
Symon of Wycombe and he gave them into Gyms and they
were sold again and they were the good buy Armys and many of
Jewels he had and since then the sea gave loss unto the land
Thomas was the king's so proud and so high that all the lordes
of the land hated them of hym and thence the lordes Sir John
lacy Erie of Lincoln and Sir Guy Fitz of Waverlyk and other
lordes of Englonde assembled them into the shires of North
and London and comoned together of thys wrong of Gaudes and
held that they were charged by good King Edward that he
should not come into Englonde agayne and they considered that
thys wrong should be exiled out of Englonde and so he went
into Ireland and the king made him Christianus then by hys commissioun
Thomas was the piers wounded proude and made many mansions in
Ireland and in this same tyme was the Temple exiled out of Eng
londe for thys myschaunce and the king loved somewhat this piers for
thys exiling was revoked and he was and more come agayne into
Englonde and was thence wounded proude with the king and thence
become he so proude that he was made to write and dispersed all
the great lordes of Englonde and called Robert of Glouc Erie of
Glouc Erie of Hereford and Sir Henry lacy Bishop of Exeter and
got the Thomas of Lancastrie thence and thus he dispersed lordes
of names and thence was the lordes wounded proude agayne thys
same wrong and thought for to disseynt hym of that thys might and
the sea was thys wrong was beheaded into Gaudes proude and
in the same of hys the year of our lordes M C C C and the king
the king was for thence and he bought god in the morning the that day
to be absolved upon them that putte the king into the sea
and so he left afterward as ye shall see the king was thence
at London the hys proude and confirmed the laws of Sir Symon
arounse and they was shown all the great lordes of Englonde to

for the xxvii commandment Wherof the archbishopps Robert
Episc and all that were his were or then were in
in our church throughout England So that the same was
throughout Scotland Not of the same words make amend
since James as the said was god and holy church of xpm was
clame many a gode holy man in Scotland for far above the
xxvii commandment and wold not say no masse wold not
fulfil the Tyrantys wolle *Howe Sir Hugh Spenser was
made Chamberlaine of England and the xiiij of x*

And after this the king held a parliament at York and
there was Sir Hugh Spenser the Count made the king
Chamberlaine and thence went the king into Scotland
against and beseged the Town of Berwick and the Scots in this
meane tyme sent always and come into England and in many
places and killed and spente till they come into York and thence
slaid of many bothe Religions and other that dwelleth at home
mette with the Scottes at a place upon the 10 of October
Wherof christians were Sir William of Wyke archbishop of York
and the abbot of Selby. Alas for goddes they were many a gode
preste and householder clame and dyed in an Army of the
Sea and the archbishopps fledde into York being moche goddes. Also
were the children of the Scottes fledde into the English shires
dye on the water the Scottes sette on fire the shires of
York So that the smoke was so grete that the Englishmen
myght not see the Scottes and thence come the Scottes in and
to the and there the Englishmen battle and so killed many of
them and dyed for the goodde name of christ for the day
was the 10 of October and as many as myght were saved
scaped was saved and therefore the Scottes called this the day
of the 10 of October *Howe King Edward was all manner of thing
made here the after the Spenser*

And when King Edward was here the
tubing by the river of the 10 of October and some

into England and Sir Hugh Spenser the Countess to keep the King
 Ch. Amur. Are that remaine might speake with the King. For if
 he made with him a peace and that were of necessity so that many
 would speake of hym and hadde stremes and the King wolde not be go
 med by violence let by the fides and the Countess and if any
 knyght or other man of Englonde were endued or mysted than
 should the King have landes and other power and any landes
 and distroyd any mannes that he wolde woude to wote and then
 the lordes for the grete advyces of the Spensers comd unto the neth
 che of the countess of Lancastre and dyed hym counsaill for to avoide
 the kyngs wille the myghte countess the myghte countess and the neth
 che of the countess the countess in shurtte and made the King
 and the countess for to wote and distroyd the landes of the Spensers

of the fides and the Countess were exiled
And when the King saw that the Countess of Englonde
distroyd the Spensers landes thanne thynge the King coun
saill he wote to exile Sir John Mowbray Sir Reg. Chyfford
and Sir Cecylus Sabitt and many other lordes that weren to them
 consenring. Thanne the Countess was more helyne to him than she befor
 and when the King saw the Countess woude not assent of the malice
 he woude for to wote left the woude distroye hym in hys Kyngdom. So
 he wote for to wote by distroyng to come unto hys pte ment unto lantre
 and a certayne time as in hys letters was conteyned. And then come
 woude the Countess wote amed and say baronit hadde conteyned
 of grete array. Woude of the night quarter was pallid with whyte
 bendes and the King that was called the parliament with whyte bendes
 and in that company was Sir Humphrey Bohun of Hereford
 and Sir Reg. Chyfford. Sir John Mowbray. Sir Cecylus Sabitt. Sir Reg.
 Mowbray. Sir Henry of Hereford. Sir John Chyfford. and Sir Reg.
 Mowbray. the King. Thanne the King saw that the
 Countess for to wote. Sir Thomas of Lancastre and hys ffelows and
 Sir Reg. Mowbray and Sir Hugh Salmoyle the doctore hadde

Feb. 1381

Spouse the fuge nere and hadde the two partes of the
sons of Blouche and Sir Hugh hadde the thirde parte of the
wider behalfe and thes two lordes wente agayne thes
thees Sir Hugh and thames come all the lordes into Westmynster
as ye aforseide and so dyde that the Spouse comen into the
ovre of Englonde for dunnis thames was the Spouse's fute of
Sordie and the fader was hui into Doid and four some
men the grounde and fessed it and woude nom to hui come
againe and accusid the crime that euid he begate Sir Hugh
the Sone and wente hui into the See into hys landes and
Sir Hugh the Sone woude not otre of the lande for holde
hyndren the wyddes and jobbed and did moche harme alle
Saudeloyche and toke xx. m. of them p. *holde the King
Exles of Lancaster and alle that holdes was him*

and holde the woz
Bot it was not long after the *and holde the woz*
bot that the King made the Spouse's *tymed dyd*
come agayne into Englonde agayne all the lordes
of the North and euous after the King beseged the castelle
of lodes by hui was the lady Adolofinore for she woude not
grante Quene Isabell the castelle King Edward wyf and
all that hui honoure Sir Wylhelme helde agayns King
Edward with the lordes of Englonde and after the laste yere the
castelle and toke all that he myght fynde thowm with hui and
thames thes otre lordes toke the Teme of Wyndesore thames
was the King wounded wyche and lere dicitur Thomas Exles
of Lancaster and Humphrey Boughon Exles of Hereford and all
the m that weren assentuyng into the same yndur it and yd
the King assembled a grete cete and come agayns the lordes of
Englonde and the wotens put them in the King's grace and they
and thames were thes ynter in Wyndesore in the Teme of London
and thames thes lordes wente into hit Thomas of Lancaster
sodaynyng at pounshen and toke hui holdes the wotens wyse

Ed. Henry

as becom and in the kinge grace **Of the Deceit of Tyffolte**

John de ...

When Thomas Cole of Lancashire heard that
 he was wounded wrothe and was greatly desirous and
 ordayned a grette adve and beseged the castell of Ty
 folt for the which he was in Thomas the king assembled a grette
 of his paries and com to rescue the castelle whos adve en
 gested he was into this and thaim com the grette Thomas to
 Wynton upon Tyffolte with his feifship and kept the wynter that
 the king shuld not passe down the river the 2d of may the
 year of our ladye of xxij the king and the Spensers had adve
 William Cole of Penbrok John Cole of Wyndolte com with a
 grette of his paries and com to the castelle and descomfute Cole
 of Lancashire and he fled into the castelle of Turbury and flour
 thens into Penbrok and in this same tyme this Cole Thomas
 hadde a Traitor with him called Robert of Holande a knyght
 whome he hadde necessary of nought and made knyght and had
 gyfte him of an acre by year and lored him moche and trusted upon
 and the grette hadde some him into the grette of Lancashire for
 to make means to com down him from the wynter of
 adve for the fals Traitor com not there for to save them and
 adve the fals Traitor hadde that Cole Thomas was a Traitor
 for he jobbed in grette of his adve lordes means that com
 for the Spensers and thaim he com and yelde him into the
 king and thaim was Cole Thomas wounded wrothe toward
 him and greatly desirous and desys not whate to done w god
 hadde might Robert Holande com to the wynter of grette
 so and moste trusted upon and hadde him adve for to save
 wels that a man may paries him adve that he moste grette

Of the Descomfute of Dymch byrges and of Arhomb

John de ...

When Cole Thomas of Lancashire by whom
 Dymch byrges and the Arhomb
 com with them to be comfute and the grette of
 the Arhomb Thomas the grette of Lancashire com to

in the name of god Amen Thomas the grette god be thy hode
 Robert for the grette of Lancashire

Sale of hertford was slaine upon the bridge as he fought for a
 fildes pates hym atte the foundaunt with a Godevins the hert and
 dows he dows the which was a worthy man of poudens and
 there was slaine also Sir Roger of essexford Sir Roger of stifford and Sir
 William Schiller and many other dozen slaine at that battell and so
 Sir John de Harkla calle that Sir Thomas would have thus system
 fildes he comd into the city Thomas and saide yelde the Tacony
 yelde the and the counte of Amstewerde and fildes Tacony of
 we now and there had not yelde had we not whis cap whis
 andys and thans Sir and dows cried upon hysht and fildes you
 Tacony yelde you and comanded that no man shold lay hand upon
 Sir Thomas to his hys no mystons Thomas body of lancelod e
 thans dows the Sir Thomas into a chappell and fildes adun
 vrow hys fildes to dows hys cross and saide thus I god fildes of myght
 to the I ad yelde and putte me in thus meys and thans the hys
 and dows adun hym of my dows to Tacony and dows dows hym
 of hys thans and comd hym in a robe of fildes of hys dows hys
 and ledde hym into the thans fildes many fildes and thans
 alle meys fildes for the thans dows was comd as thans and
 putte in hys and dows dows and in that tyme the lancy was
 dows dows and hys thans hys adun fildes and as that la
 raud was the fildes dows the dows and the dows dows dows
 and comd dows dows was in England and he was not in dows
 for the dows dows of England was of dows dows to dows dows
 not dows to one manys pils and yel the hys dows dows dows
 the dows hys dows dows and atte that dows was dows
 Sir Roger of stifford Sir Roger of dows Sir William Schiller Sir Hugh
 dows and many other worthy fildes and putte me dows and
 dows dows dows dows of dows dows dows dows dows
 in a manys of the dows of hys dows and many
 dows dows dows dows dows dows dows dows dows dows dows
How Sir Tho
mas of lancelod was beheaded atte Romeshart And dows
And now I shall telle you of the noble young hys dows
Sir Thomas of lancelod to hys he was taken dows
 and brought into the dows dows dows

The dows

William dows for the dows Thomas dows
 he dows dows dows dows dows
 dows dows dows dows dows dows

glasse of and midde lye pronghe and called Sir Traitor ye be etel
combe wolde shall ye have that ye have deposed and take vpon him
and any further callis and take him moche shames and all he suffered
and name come the king and the Spenser vnto pomefret and Sir
Edmunde of Woodstock the kinge brother the Erie of Hereford and the Erie
of Arundell and Sir Armes of Valance Erie of Pembroke and
after Robert Arundell and Sir Rauf of Winton gave vnto the castell
vnto the king and the kinge entode and Sir Andras of Hereford
toke with him the counte the Erie Thomas through the kinge command
demure vnto pomefret and thed mynsond in hys owne castelle
Thomas yndagued the Spenser howe the myght wote done that ye
the Erie Thomas were part vnto deeth withoute iudgement of hys peere
Wherfor he was ordered by the kinge iustices that the kinge shoulde
put vpon him treasons Thomas he was assigned afore the iudges
in the maner of a tref in a fard halle within hys owne castelle
and thed were hys iustices Sir Hugh Spenser the fader Sir Armes
Valance Erie of Pembroke Sir Edmunde of Woodstock Erie of Hereford Sir
Armes of Valance Erie of Arundell and Sir Robert of Arundell
iustices him remyted in thys maner Thomas at the first our lordes
kinge and the counte speche you of Arundell Armes Thomas
our lordes kinge put vpon you that ye have yden in hys owne
Cite of Arundell Armes hys peere as a Traitor and not
that were the Erie Thomas with oute high voice saide forsooth
I wote not Traitor Thomas the kinge put vpon the that
ye have robbed and killed hys sole and them myght as a tref
Thomas our lordes the kinge put vpon the that thed was Arundell
and fether as our Arundell and taken as our Arundell and thed
then shoulde be hangid by yedfowd bot that ye peered the Armes
iudgement of Armes Arundell and also for lowe of yon Arundell bot
Thomas for Armes as ye were taken floyng as our Arundell
the kinge wote that ye bes behyded and yon hys surte of as ye
have speered and comanded to put hym vnto hys iudgement
and Thomas the Erie saide with an voice on hyght Alas Alas
shall I thys dyes withoute Armes and he besought Armes
god of Armes Arundell bot he dauled not for the tref Arundell

putte him thither and hithir And quod upon him with his high voice
 and in stome called him Arthur de Despitt thou shalt dye an drit
 dothe as thou haste wold desired Thamus the Scottissh King a
 chappelle and a white pallier serme And overthre 23
 telle and hde him dote of the castell towarde hys deth and hase
 open him sualw balles and towneid him hys countreys and
 thamus saide he holdring vp hys glades to a lingeit god uswe
 god a lingeit gaud uswe you no and take me into thine net
 for the pishy King gathe me foraken And a shere pishy
 wente with him to the place y he entred hys hys Thamus
 the noble gild praid the shere to abyde with him vnto the
 tyme he wold passe and threwe him and quaded and thamus so
 the sette him upon hys knees and touned hym into the este
 & hys hede called hygon of weston saide in dispite of him
 thou thamus towneid northward the Scottes thous
 sette to vnderfong the noble gild dide as the soudunder
 the shere vnto he hym full for wepyng And thamus a
 calde suwe of hys hede the vi kalendes of Aprill in the yere of
 gild of 1328. Alas for sorow that such a woman he
 shuld be put vnto & the withoute reason And caluse and als
 to the King wile so desceid by such a wicked counsaile
 so that he suffere hys soue vnto be put vnto sette agains
 poison by the counsaile of the spe here whome he wane
 touned and truste Animothe Thamus the shour and the
 countre of Animothe Aged the body of the gild thoms
 and buyed it and thamus was open the same and Sir wilham
 Duchette Sir william Fitzwilliam Sir Gazon of Hsley
 Sir Henry of Walsborne and Sir william cheyne pishon
 and John Wye Squere were hanged Sir John Gifford Sir
 John Wensley pishon Sir Cecillie Alwit knight and
 the bystowe was hanged and spawen hys Henry of Wy
 mington and Sir Henry of Animothe pishon and the
 Stonefay were hanged and hanged by John Gifford and
 Sir william Fitzwilliam pishon and at Dunon Wye hanged
 and spawen Sir Henry Trayn pishon and the Wyndesore

The disamp
 pishon at
 the deth of
 Eyle Thoms
 of Lancaster

Edo. 1. 1170

So Thomas Colclough knight and Anne Wyndesore Do Hammeys
Galsingham Rayons and atte Gannebury was hanged and hallow
So Richardus of Bevolshus and So Richardus of Wyssh
Gousham Rayons and atte Gadyf mawthe Sir William Ferris
Rayons. **Howe King Edwarde wente into Scotlande wth c^o**

And whens King Edwarde hadde this newe of dynce
brought the ffidre of Englonde unto w^{ch} he myght not
he becom as wode as a hound and thaird w^{ch} he
spoushe were w^{ch} the King and w^{ch} he loved them that they
myght soude w^{ch} the wode and the King cald unto Sir Hugh the
fader the Episcopus of Winchester and to Sir Androwe of Herefor
the Episcopus of Cardeok in proudece and hanninge of hys goune
and thames King Edwarde through counsaile of the Spoushe in thos
all the m^{ch} that hadde be agains him in the quarell w^{ch} the
Thomas and thames were w^{ch} they suspected for cony the Spoushe
wode hane they laided for to make them w^{ch} and so they
hadde many laides for the Spoushe myght to w^{ch} the wode
and thames was master Peter w^{ch} wode w^{ch} of the
loure thos counsaile of the Spoushe and he was fute w^{ch} wode
and the counsaile to the King that he to be into hys quarell all
the wode of the wode that wode to wode wode and all
the wode of hys church and wode wode them into hys the
loure London and called them hys foraynes and all the wode
wode a gallas of the wode of Englonde and the wode he was
the wode King that was in Englonde for William Conquerour
and wode him though he hadde not ynoughs be made and to be of
Englonde fute wode of wode for to wode wode the Scottes so
that the King wode into Scotlande w^{ch} wode of wode wode at
wode wode in the wode of our lorde w^{ch} wode wode the Scottes
wode and wode them in wode and wode and wode wode
so wode to wode that the King wode almost wode of them so that
many of hys wode wode for hys and wode wode the that hadde
be wode wode. So Thomas of Lancast^r. Thames wode King to
wode wode wode wode hys wode wode wode and wode wode
he myght not wode agains hys wode wode so he come agains into

into Englonde and thame come James Douglas and Thomas
Arundell into north mberlands and all the Englysshmen that
were in the date of Englonde and the flouges and colles and
by the Allerton and many other towne were perly and thame
the knyghts assomble demand of maner and mette the Scottes at
Bylande atte mactachness and the Englysshmen were there
dyscomfite And there was take Sir John of Wyndesore the offyce
nomide the knyghte after that wold a grette fyrmance And was
bere gone and after that he wold into flammur and come into
Netherland

How Sir Andrew of Harbela was take and put into

And in that same tyme Sir Andrew of Harbela James Erle of Hereford for cause that he hadde take Sir Thomas of Lancaster was admittid by the King to go to assomble people into grette the King against the Scottes atte Bylande and thys Sir Thomas wher he hadde assomble a grette multitude of people he ledde them thyngh southe lande and thyngh the shires of Lancastir and Longes and to take many folk Thys Thomas hadde receyved a grette summe of golde and sylver of James Douglas for to be paymed the King of Englonde in helpynge the Scottes thyngh he whos treasoure the King of Englonde was dyscomfite atte Bylande and the King was petyshly enquired of so atte the laste the trowthe was founde and the same Andrew was taken as a fals traytour as the noble Erle Thomas here tolde so that he was put into dethe atte the taking of him atte Wyndesore and tolde him of that with a yere he paste that he sholde be holde and after he a more traytour thame he was he and thame King Edward sente unto Sir Antony of Lyncs knyght of the northen parts of the countee of Wyndesore commanding him to take Sir Andrew and putte hym into dethe by his commission and thame was Sir Andrew take atte Hereford and ledde unto the wynde in the name of the King wher he was taken with a seshere above him the King sente to Lyncs Sir Antony with a seshere above him the King

Edw. 3. 1381

Harbela

the King putte you the see a smothere then haste be orde in ded
of arised the ^{time} made the knight And thans Gles and out the to
martyr honow and worship And thou do an Extoned ledder the
people that sholde have helpen him at the battails of Wyndesore
thynghs the knyght of complaynde And thyngh the Glesdoms of
launcey Byesford our lorde King Was ascomfite of the Scott
thynghs thyn Treasour for And then hadde he come be tynd of hadd
hadd the victorie And all this thou dyest for a grette Some of golde
of James of Douglas the Kinge of France And our lorde the Kinge
Willeme that the Ordour of the Garter by the which to teld thyn
honow and worship be usone And brought into nonyght And thyn
State vndone that all othyr maner be wite by the the obthe et
Anamted by our saxe lorde the King in many Emirets of Englonde
and that all maner take examply by the After thynge for to save
him Thans was Syn and thans Spynas holden of hys helth
And after that he see hys hys seeris And hys hys the vnto
the King yelle him to hope the laud vnto thans he make him
Gle of cardeyle and after that he lets him be speyted of hys
fyned aberde and fyned othe and gredott and thans sayde
Syn and thans nide et thou none knyght bot a thans and for thy
housome the King Woll that thou be hanged into thans and
thyn hede smyten of And thyn hollowe take othe and thyn
to us lode quaryer and thyn hede sette vpon louton byes
and thyn in quaryer to my chief Countes of Englonde that all
maner be wite and thyn by the And do among fairs So was
he sone the laste day of Octobur of my and yon and the Countes
toured as yel as hys and that suryed hys of clothe of the
maner to the of clothe of the days Of the myacles that
god shewd for the Gyle Thomas of launcey Dwoke the King
Woll close the thyns dore of pount hite of the pnone that

And thome the good Gyle Thomas monu shude off
was wite thus a pise that long to him go
thyn hadde be hys dore that he sholde com vnto
dore the good Gyle Thomas And he sholde hys hys eyght agane
And thyn he dore the mycles And the pnone thans lets byng
him be brought to the same place and thans he make hys pnone

Launcey

Whiche to god And Some Thomas seeto hys lye sight and
he laud hys right hande vpon the sands thed the side Thomas
and a shewe of drye blood cladd vpon hys hande And the wif
corped hys eyen and saue a steede as don he dide And thans
he thantid Almyghti god And Some Thomas And whosius this in
pact was done ltt man of arms made thed paret en the spe
Also thed was a yong chylde that hadde lye in aues and genched
in a well the which was brought before Some Thomas And god
seue him by agayns and mores peopel was don of thed mysde ys
whichs were beted and hopyd And spouslee and mores oth
peopel eueren heben of dures maladios And thed was also a yong
man in Galsone the whichs hadde such a maladios that hys
right eye woid dwe that Amaine myght see hys bowllis and
hys lincis and he founde so thit woman myght coue nopyly hym
So that hys frendes woid for hym full sorow And thed was also the
laste thei woid god And Some Thomas of here and woid and
by right to comend to some hert of pylgrynage And thans woid
the hert thes by right him he stoped and thought that the
wastep come And amoynted him and thed wif Almyghti god
tolde hys frendes And thans woid the woid thed yong
comend to some hert in thed shert and thed thed pylgrynage
and thes the hert thed thed thed thed thed thed thed thed
the dwe comend and tolde of the myactes Don all woid the
come And the woid hert be healed thed of y' mortals Thomas
the Spousie woid not beleue that god shold so for them and
Quene comanded in the king name a messag' to come vnto the king
wards that the pylgrynage shulde be done And as the Spousie
woid by the paret he sette hym vnto And made hys thynge shoo
in Englyssh And a strong ffyre come vpon him so that he come vnto
york and thed hys bed was thed hys fundament and whosius
the Spousie hert the thed thed thed and thought for vnto
that pylgrynage of hys myght And woid vnto the king And coun
suled him to vnto that pylgrynage for elles the shulde be in gre
dandop thynghout the woid for the thed Thomas thed of
laue thed and comsuled the king to do thed by thed thed of the church
of the Abbot of Pennteshe thed thed thed thed thed thed thed
Almyghti of ffamethe my god that noum of pylgrynage myght come

Therto to difote that holy magier and thamo thyngh comfard of a duffed
 Robert Waldok the chamcolld comfard the king to take the hynold
 of the Abbot of pomtfort into hys handes and putte the m vno god
 wyll and made wyrdome to taken kepe of suchs thynghs and thamo
 thyngh comamndment of the fard Speyfe in Gafonys woren wold aynd
 and kepte the hylle that that Sout Thowde was and vno do the vt
 voundus Childs come tatepd forther Supposed to vno benous god hys
 myght and hys power and in this same tyme was the castelle of
 Wallingforde holden agayns the king with the psones that woren
 within the castelle for Sout Thowde knyght of leicestur for the
 the laste he was taken and by the kyng of Solomou knyght and by
 Genoude wiche payne and a Squere called Row of a lorde woren
 take and sent vnto the king to pomtfort and putte in psond and the
 fofarde wyse was sent vnto wyche and hylde and stacion and vno
 after wyse woren of wygnore hals vnto the Toun of winton in p
 maner the fard wyse fard that he shold be wno vnto deth vpon Sout
 lawyner wyse and hald a fard fete in the Toun of lound wygnore
 Sir Steuen Sappo was comfard and many more monys with him
 wgonne the wyse vnto Sappo wntuned made the came Steuen called
 to that Sappo all the officers of the Toun to come Sappo with him
 and wgonne the Childs take there lere a Squere called Steuen that
 was full psond with the fard wyse gawe them each a dynt that
 the Sappo y saue and two nyghtes and in the modus tyme he staped
 away by Thamo and wente and the des vnto fhamer wiche fard
 the king was kee douned and putte fard comfard des of hys Office

have Quene Ja belst vnto fhamer for to tete of paxa
 taken the king of Englonde his lorde the king of fhamer in 2 pthip

The king wente vnto dardou and thyngh comfard of Hugh
 Speyfe the fard and the dome and of a duffed Robert Waldok
 hys chamcolld the des the vno vnto hys
 handes and all the woren Sir Edward hys sonne and putte
 them vnto they wyse and thamo was the king of fhamer
 Sout hals it pthip wno deth agayns the king of Englonde
 Englonde and hys comfard and fard vnto the king Edward

fard the king

of Englonde for to donz honye Vnto ym fro my hylde in ffraunce
 that ye to saye in Gascon and Guyen and alle ys shold leste ffraunce
 and thaim King Edwardes fone quene Isabell dynto ffraunce fere
 thes of peles betwix the Kinges and that Olyver of Guyen shulde dwene
 new Gascones w^t a gyfte polde to be Conestable of the hylde. And yd
 donz Quene Isabell dynto ffraunce and donz hie dynto apoynt of
 valaunce Cete of Nymbrook that was moedys in a wyllow wood
 for yt was a honyolme for the wols one of thaim that fygge the thome
 of launcastre and wolde nene p^rent hym of that dede. And thys dy
 Olyver of Guyen and moche sorow and harme agayns the King of
 ffraunce and Gascon. All that was loste and moche more therto **hows**
King Edward sent to Edward hys Sonne prynces vnto hys mothe

Ca. xxxviii

And whens Quene Isabell hadde be a while into ffraunce and
 in ffraunce dynto Edwardes hys Sonne com vnto hie to hys fath
 by l^r of hys fader King Edwardes fere exche w^t hys mothe
 Quene Isabell and the King hys vncle vnderfuge hym w^t moche h^r
 and saide vnto hym he shold dwelcombe and for yow fader com not to dwe
 hys honyol for the Duchie of Guyen as hys amosher dwelcombe to
 donz I g^rte you that lordshyp to holde ye of us in the wyllow as all yow
 amosher w^ten be fere Thaim was he one of Guyen **hows ye King**
exche Quene Isabell and the same dynto Edward hys eldest

Ca. xxxix

Thaim was King Edward homed dwelcombe **Somes thyngh com**
 whens ye hys w^tle of this thyngh h^r hys the **saite of Spence**
 Duchie was g^rnd vnto hys Sonne Edwardes and sente vnto
 hys wyf Quene Isabell and hys Sonne prynces Edwardes fere com
 agayns into Englonde in all the wyllow that thaim myght. Thaim was
 Quene Isabell and the prynces dwelcombe for to be g^rnd and myght
 not abyde the Kinges w^tle and hys wyf. And thaim comed to ye
 Spence to the fere and the some fere vnto Quene Isabell
 and hie some prynces Edwardes Duchie thaim holde not com dwe
 the Kinges comande ment. Thaim was King Edwardes a hys thyngh
 contou that ye Quene Isabell and hie some prynces Edwardes com
 not into Englonde thaim sholde be holde as enemyes vnto the Kinges and
 vnto the prynces of Englonde and that thaim sholde be quyled betwe out
 of the lande. Whens Quene Isabell and Edwardes hys Sonne hys

whens I shold my l^r purchase for to be
 bond I take the g^rse for feare I dare not for shame
 I may not for by cause I have not w^tle let ye p^rse

the shame were that they be to be restored in good will upon all
that the might of such people be wide exiled out of Englonde for
the King Thomas and his laudable that he to say the King of
Smythons Sir William Trussell Sir John of Gromwell and many
other good knights who for the sake of the counsaile among them
that the due of Emperour the King some of Englonde hold and the
King counsaile of Gromwell a noble knight of name and of renowne
and sought in his time and if that thing might be brought unto
the Emperour by the help of god for to provide the homage of Englonde
to be of the King put to the right the covering of the false spurs

**Howe King Edward the fourth through the counsaile of the
seigneurs the Dukes of Burgundie the Duke of Brabantie**

And whereas King Edward and the Emperour heard by some
holys men of Gromwell and Sir Edward the fourth and
that the King of Gromwell and also that the exiled men
were come into the King of France and that they were not yet
gone and also King Edward the fourth wrote to the King and the
Duke of Burgundie the fourth and accused the King that he had such coun-
saile that the King of France should give him the King and the Emperour for
the King of France that he should not be let if he take the better coun-
saile among us. And the King of France a party treasonous of the Emperour
the King of France a party of gold and put it in barrels and sent
them to the King of France and the King of France called a noble of France
at the King of France the fourth into the Dukes of Burgundie to
say the King of France that King of France and Edward the fourth were
exiled or exiled out of France and whereas the King of France was in
the King of France he was taken with the King of France and the King of France
the King of France and the King of France was muche sope made and a noble
sleight man and come into London and the King of France
gave calls King of France and Edward the fourth and told them
that King of France was come full of gold for to give them
and command them to be of good word and comfort and assemble
to them people that would give Englonde for to have them
Trussell and command the King of France Sir John of Gromwell

Ed. 4.

[Faint handwritten notes at the bottom of the page]

And in the name of James his moche other peoples and Thomas Becket his selfe assembled a grette nombre of people and firste wente into Englande and with his court by the waye of London and of other in Edward brother of Englande **holle King Edwarde here fore the see costes and give all the yere income of Aquines and some of Englonde**

1264

And James King of Castelle and the Spenshe byde that the queene wolde come into Englonde with many citizens and with many people to have the lande of Englonde he was done by the to be putte downe of hys Englonde Thomas he gave tope hys forsaide wote and gave hys castelles with a lincage of vicars and all other things necessary and demanded to have with the see costes and the citizens of London came unto the King to see the state of Aquines and he demanded furthermore that the lande shoulde be good throughout bothe menne of Aquines and of here and desired in manere to be so that if the queene come into the lande that the shoulde be taken and putte into holdes of which wolde beynge byn hys castles and putte byn into of hys Englonde and he gave hys also that the queene shoulde have the see costes and hys some Edwarde here fore shoulde to have all the yere income bott wholy bepe therein and some of the yere of all other that come wher he is and who so more of the yere of Aquines he shoulde have it for hys lande and he demanded also to have with him selfe upon any hills that people might be taken and desired the queene come into the lande and in this same year the queene Edwarde was in the Towne of London

holle King Edwarde here fore the see costes and give all the yere income of Aquines and some of Englonde

1264

The queene and Sir Edward here fore the see costes and give all the yere income of Aquines and some of Englonde and he gave hys also that the queene shoulde have the see costes and hys some Edwarde here fore shoulde to have all the yere income bott wholy bepe therein and some of the yere of all other that come wher he is and who so more of the yere of Aquines he shoulde have it for hys lande and he demanded also to have with him selfe upon any hills that people might be taken and desired the queene come into the lande and in this same year the queene Edwarde was in the Towne of London

And in the name of James his moche other peoples and Thomas Becket his selfe assembled a grette nombre of people and firste wente into Englande and with his court by the waye of London and of other in Edward brother of Englande

hereafter: I shal by the grace of god Queens of Englonde lady of Irelande
and countesse of Pountif and her soulders the eldest Soun of Edward
king of Englonde Eue of Guyen Eile of Glaste of Pountif and of
aymesthott to the mayr and the communitie of london soun gentyng
And forasmoch as we have before this seint daye writtyn unto you how
we be come into this lande in good maner for the honour of god and of
our lord the king and of all the realme this for we praye you to
be helping and aid in this justit for the comon profit wherof we
have had now amplyed as yeres of the wynging wherof since you
wherof we praye you and thow you that ye were you agayne be so
that we have none cause to esche you but that ye be to be helping and
secouring in all this for we thinke not to so any thing that shuld
hinder this realme in any thing but only to disiove the Spensers the
fact and the soune and therefore we charge you in all that ye move
for this agayne to help us and secour us and yf any Spenser com
ought in this you that ye so help us and to be so help us
of thair our wills understanding that yf ye do this our comandise
in this we shal be holpen unto you and of this maner soun we have
and amplyed yeres and the 22 daye of October the 5th
Septemb was setes and takes in this place of the churche of london
upon wyndesore and adyces and vpon other places and in this same
time king Edward was in this Toun of london and he was
and a messenger come unto the hall and saide that Edward
and his soulders was come unto the lande wherof we have
and launced at the churche and wherof the 22 daye of October
my maner of this Thomas saide Hugh Spenser in the wyng of
the king my moste worshipful lord ye shal be glad to see
all to you and yet yet the king was full of honore in his
and thourne come for an other messenger and saide Edward
was a messenger at the churche in Suffolk Thomas the Spenser
ages wherof we praye you. Cert quoth the messenger. And
word of this Thomas saide Hugh Spenser. alas allas we be
because for the people of this. And he to the churche
cert wherof we praye you. And he to the churche
and thourne after more they to be the comfult wherof

So that above Edward Male's forty above the Welshmen against
Queen Isabella and Edward her son to fight with them have
master Walter Stapleton Bishop of Exeter the King Edward

¶ 10. 10. 10.

And thanne was Queen Isabella with her crossiers
And the King son Edward left that town of London would
yelde them into Queen Isabella and therefore he sent
master Walter Stapleton the Bishop to be warden of the
Town of London with the word and so he come to the Guildhall
and sayd the king of the said by virtue of his commission he
hath the keeping of the citee and the commons said they would not
be to him attendants but to King Edward and Queen Isabella
And the King of France without any more and thanne the Bis-
hop was sore annoyed and flew that they should abyde whome
the King come forth of Wales. and the commons took the Bishop
and ledde him into shops and they slew of his hode and set it
in his hande and after that beheaded two of his squires that
one was called William of Wallis and that other John of Passyng-
ton and a sergent of London called John Wysshart Sir Hugh Spence
also and he was beheaded. and in that same tyme the Bishop had
a place in making upon the fund of Chalmers without Temple
Baye and hym payled moyses and stane and commanded hym
menne to goe into thes houses for stiffe forty miles the way and
ende and for the sump that the Bishop did into holy church
he and his squires were buried in that moyses as hym
and thes thes lay y' worked and more till that Queen Isabella
sent her letters to the commons for to take up the Bishop and take
hym to beome and buried at Exeter with his own squires and
so he was and his squires was buried into some stone
without Temple Baye. and he was no more any-
thing Bishop sende out with the said was a covetous man
and hadde none mercy upon the poore and with consulted the King
and after that was Arnold Spence taken that ledde the gold
into France as he afterwards and he was done to beche without
London have King and Sir Hugh Spence and his wife of Annet
Carpe take.

¶ 10. 10. 10.

And in this meane tyme King Edward toke Hugh Spenser
the father and the Sonne and the Heir of Amundell and
wasted Robert Waldeh his Chamceller and toke the
Way into Wyndesore and abode there a lytle tyme and made Sir
Hugh the father the constable of the Tower and of the castelle
and hym self wolde have gone into Wales to assaye the Welsh
men agayn. Queen Isabella and the Duc of Brabant and than
came the Heir of France and Sir Jehan his uncle to pursue after
them. These parties encircled one another so at the last the King
was taken upon an hille in Wales and Sir Hugh the Sonne
upon that other syde of the same hille and wasted Robert Wal
deh besyde them and brought vnto London as a prisoner. God willed
and the King hym self came in into London in the castelle of
Templebarke and hym kepte Henry the second the King of France
castles and Sir Hugh Spenser the father put hym in the Queenes
place and the Duc of Brabant. But Sir Hugh the father after
he was taken wolde nott have anye thinge for his fadyng welle
for to have none mercy but onely to be deide. The Queen
her counsaile hadde ordeyned he shulde have be put vnto
deeth at London but he was so folow for hym suffring that al
most he was deide and therefore it was ordeyned that he
shulde have hym judgement at Hereford and so at that place
of the Tower his head was take for hym and for wasted
Robert Waldeh the Chamceller and men set vpon there
headed the chaplottes of nottelles and two Squeres blew
two Archyones that meane might here a grette waye and
a Squere called Symonds Redyng the King wylshut was
before them the Armes vpon a Spere jousid in torking
that they shulde nott take anye. And vpon the wordes
of the King Sir Hugh the Sonne put vnto deeth for he was
taken and hanged and beheaded and his hollidies take oute
of his body and hente and quytter and sente vnto an chappell

Thomas of Englonde and hys heid upon london byng and the
Sir Symonide was hangid and spalwed becomen them for he
suspyed the Quene a whyletill he was Sir John of Arn
delt behedde and thes Spousys weren haren all to wroo
and cast vnto dogges and the fals Walok was sente vnto
london and deide in spaine amonge theves and thus deide the
Tyrants of Englonde blessed be almyghty god and it was nou
woundy for thynghe them was the gode Gile Thomas of Lancastre
put vnto dethe and all that weren of the same quarell were
vndone and then hys estourne **Howe King Edward was**
putte doone by the comune Assente of all the lordes of Englonde

¶ 2^o 2^o

And after this was done Quene Isabell and Edward hir
sonne and all the grette lordes of Englonde atte one
Assente sente vnto the castelle of Beueldeberth thes que
the King was in keeping vnder the ward of Sir John Huchon the
Bysshop of Ely and Sir John Percy Baron for he shulde ordeine
a parliament at a certayne place in Englonde for to redress and amend
the State of the Realme Thomas saide King Edward was to
finden welle helow he stonde. Thus hys mynthe Seale was put on
parol for assamble a parliament where he wolde Thomas come
the lordes agayns vnto the Baronis of Englonde and Thomas
wold ordeyne a parliament atte Westmynster at Seint Hillaries
the wher wold all the grette lordes of Englonde and the King
hym self shold come there for amound of thing and Thomas
sente the lordes one othir tyme vnto King Edward and he shold
by gode Seule helow he not sette one fote there Thomas the lord
of Englonde ordeyne amonge them for to depose him and make
Edward hys sonne King of Englonde suc of Emper and thes
lordes went vnto Sir Edward. Sir John Gile of Gaun. Sir
John of Rothom Bysshop of Ely and Sir Henry Percy Baron
and Sir William Trussell Knight and Thomas saide thes Sir William
Trussell Sir Edward for that he had beyn a mysfuld manne.

and with miled the lande many a day and dyffered many good lordes whych
 was cause resonable and for that ye wylt not come into your p'tinuar
 feto entere your lorde as a King churche t'kepe by and Assente of
 All the Nobles the wylt that ye be putte d'ce of your dignite for
 Anmore Thomas saide the xxijth of Kyng Edward here I yelde
 up for a t' the stercis of Englonde foralte and bondys Thomas saide
 Sir John Gid of Bayard Sir Edward here I yelde up to you foralte
 and bondys for all the Cites of Englonde and Thomas saide Sir John
 wery Sir Edward here I yelde up bondys and foralte for all the Countes
 of Englonde and saide Sir William Trussell Sir Edward here I yelde
 up unto you bondys and foralte for all the knyghtes of Englonde and for
 all them that holden of you in any maner wyse so that for good frethe
 ye shall not be holden for King of Englonde bot a knyghte manne and thid
 wente thes lordes unto london agayn unto the parliament and Sir
 Edward leste in prison the day of the condision of some p'ntis in
 the xxijth of hys reigne **The decaion of ayalme made**
and expounded of this same King Edward in hys wyse
as a fore
And of King Edward appeared in law and saide
 that thes shoulde come agayn d'ce of car
 that shulde have honours of Gildred and a wyrdewhitte do
 shulde and a dyors shulde come d'ce of hys wyrdewhitte that shulde
 be to be a knyght and d'ce of the people and that in the begynnyng of
 his reigne he shulde have muche l'chery and ayalme saide that for
 this King Edward was done a t'ord' in ayalme the which
 hadde honours of Gildred and a wyrdewhitte do shulde wher he
 was made knyght of ayalme and he galle muche unto hys tyme and in hys
 tyme was grette humyngd amonge your menne and grette d'ce amonge
 the gentylmen by wyse as in Scotlande and at the laste he loste Scotlande
 and Gasconie and in hys tyme was myche l'cherye had in the Court
 of Englonde and ayalme saide that this d'ce shulde d'ce the stony
 of hys and of d'ce and he saide forthe for he expoued Isabell the Kinge
 daughter of ffraunce and ayalme saide that in hys tyme shulde knyghtes
 be made of menne in d'ce and that were p'ntis and ayalme
 requyre wher he was d'ce of the Scottes and that the
 Edward and castelles shulde be made p'ntis and he was wher
 King Edward hadde be in Scotlande and to mych Sutcherye the Scotte

f. 41. v. 1. m. 1. p. 1.

cond. And before this and the countess in Northumberland and here
and this man's hands and wishes said that an eagle should come
of Cornwall that of the king's hands now was the which should
disperse lordes of maner and afterward he should be the countess
through a hope and that was held and proved by the king of
that was the countess of Cornwall a ppend maner of all the world
disperse lordes of England and the countess of the which
through the king Thomas of Lancaster and the king of North
in this large time which said that it should seem that the king should
be come and that a baron should be done in a time of the king in an
field against the king's baron should be done in the king's hands and
he said for that might be well done by the baron of North
for the king the countess in maner of a baron the countess of
with more justice and maner of religion and other maner that countess
not of the king so that the king's maner Englishman claim in that
baron and which said that the king should be the king's maner
in this time and that the king should be the king's maner
unto the king that the king should be the king's maner
some other maner the king should be the king's maner
more more and that the king should be the king's maner
that should make him be done and done him upon the king's maner
through countess of the king the king should be the king's maner
many one and the king should be the king's maner
the king and that the king and the king should be the king's maner
upon the king and the king should be the king's maner
ship unto the king and the king should be the king's maner
put unto the king the king should be the king's maner
state upon whom the king should be the king's maner
should be the king's maner and that was proved by the king
of Lancaster that was the king's maner unto the king
and by law he made the king's maner of the king's maner
last he got it again and more more into through help of people
that come out of the king's maner that made him the king's maner
through countess of the king's maner done him of many lordes of the king

londe where for the Baron declared due of Englonde for a while
at afterward the come Aglans due of ffraunce and com paled in
king for to wone upon Cole Thomas of lancaster so that the king
and the said Sir John of Aquidort mette with hym atte winton
upon Tounce and com pite hym thes yll wode company into the
cote of hertford the dymare and the said Thomas fledde into Eng-
gheunge in the mores cunte and they wotted with them Sir An-
drew Arden the whichs he called the Outputter and Sir Gy-
monde ward the Shyre of yorkshires and dyscomfute Sir Thomas
and hys felyshipp. whys was stans the cote of hertford upon
the xxijth of maye as he aforesaid. and Cole Thomas was taken
and ledde into winton and com pite wode hys done. and felle
whome after wode many men sought for the gyle wete that god
shewed for hym. and whome saide that people of hys lande shuld
pesshe for so dore and myschif so that othre lande shulde be the
more bolde and he saide sothe for because he dyspoynted hys lordes
so othre lande wode the bolde. and dore moche hurt unto the
cote and whome saide also that the two sholde be moche
hermed unto the floure of hys and of deth so that the sholde
sowde don the. and hys ffraunce fete make peace betwixen fount
and fount and abyde there till the tyme. by the sholde come
forte deth hys and thes the bothe. shulde abyde till the sholde
clothe them with grace and thame the sholde putte the two oth
les unto dyspoynted deths and thys was wode pced. for the hys
seis dore moche so dore unto Anne Ghabell and moche pkeuen
for the com paled the king. the sholde putte hys wode of
xxij. by. dore w hertford the king of ffraunce hys wode was fore
narrowd. and fete for king Edward to come unto hys pleuure
for hys lande in ffraunce. and he dore not w hertford. he fete
Anne Ghabell fete dyspoynted of peace and recorde betwixen
the fount of Englonde and ffraunce and thes the dore unto
the tyme by come Edward come unto hys as he aforesaid
and thame hysed Sir Edward. dore philip the fete dought
of hertford and thame the Anne and he wode othre lordes in

the company come into Englonde fete ditione the Donsers for the
 grete falsnesse theyr side into the king And the foralme thyngh the
 compass and makynge side that the Gote shulde putte into distri-
 ctuous sette and were desale And daryng the ys dymde and the hys
 and the by dymde pceded by king Edward the thirde and the hys
 and put in p'sone for cause he wolde not come into hys p'lonment
 Atte london as he hadde ordeined and assignid and wolde not come
 foralme as a king ought to done and the for the lordes of Englonde
 come into him and p'lye by thes homagys and foralme wote hym in
 the condon of Gout p'ons the xx year of hys Reigne **Of King**

And after this king Edward of Swynon **Edward the**
thirde the thirde of Swynon hys sonne a thirde
 worthy kinge and a maner the which was comed atte
 Westmynster by the assent of all the lordes of the foralme the next
 Sunday after the purificacion of our lady the year of our lordes .vii.
 and xxij. wherunto he was xx. year of age and the land was wery
 atte king the Gout fadyng in vnto purificacion of our lady mas-
 moreys as king Edward hys fader was put idowne of hys dymne
 and thanne was all the p'les fente and conteneid and the dymne
 dymne was to f'none p'nted to come and to speake as the dymne
 beforen and thanne king Edward at the p'nter of lordes of the
 foralme and p'ence of hys coronacion p'ceded Almand of p'ons
 thynghout the foralme and after this the lord of the maner and hys
 the hys to fete the dymne of the king and the dymne and of the lordes
 of the foralme and hys dymne gote g'f'ce and wote home agayns into
 some amysse and thanne was Englonde in p'ce and p'ce and g'ce
 dymne amonge the lordes and thanne f'nd Engle sh'p'm' amonge them
 that the dymne was seide 2000 all the dymne that the king hadde
 and the dymne the dymne of Almand and w'nted w'nted 2000
 the dymne was seide 2000 Almand Almand and the dymne
 w'nted of hys dymne so that the king Edward of Swynon hadde
 none dymne but atte the dymne and the dymne **Edward King**

And now was Edward of Swynon **Edward** wote into
 in the dymne of hys dymne the dymne the dymne to
 the dymne of the dymne the dymne the dymne the dymne

Edward
 Kinge Edward
 crowned at Westmynster
 the next Sunday after
 the purificacion of
 our lady the year
 of our lordes .vii.
 and xxij.
 In this king's reign
 was the wool staple
 for Calais, London,
 & wool.
 There were 50 purveyors
 there. but under
 his reign: 1033
 only 15 purveyors
 one of them was
 taken all the purveyors
 scarcely to be
 in his hands.
 And he had the dymne
 purveyors in dymne
 name.
 The foralme purveyors
 purveyors. purveyors
 w'nted: 2 dymne dymne
Edward
 and
 dymne
 led.

thames side of London and the King hadde give him the Cytie of
Lancaster wherof Thomas of Lancaster was put Duke by hys father and
hadde puffed it into hys hands and so was he the of Lancaster for
rest and Scyrlard of Englonde as hys brother was in hys tyme
and in thys tyme was dy' Edward made fordis for that he
myght not speke with the Countess hys wyf and hys Sonne that
was made King and it was grette pynne and pite that he was
so unspede for he come of the Westmost blode in the world and
thames to that was donne to be moste pynny with him and he
wile lode in hys tyme was moste thames agayns him and pro
cayed to hys dysgrace and so to make doctore Gifford hys son and
hys Sonne and Gifford hys wyf and Gifford no honore for
the ffyrst pynny was wherof was one ffyrst called ffyrst Dymyde
the whichs ordyned myght and daye to be hys sonne of pynny
for that ffyrst was take and put in the castell of Pomfret and
dred in pynny tyme and thys hys Cytie of Lancaster wherof he
kynge fader by. So maner went of the King by wyrtu of Duke
Thomas of Arceles and so John of Arceles and the lode him
Duke of the castell of Boullbeche. Vnto the castell of Arceles
and kept hys tyme fully. And after the King Edward of
Wynchester ordyned a grette pynne for to fight agayns the Scotte
and so hys Cytie wherof of hys hands come for to hys tyme
King and brought with hys men of hys and many fytomen
and then come vnto York for the King. Altho them and the
Scottes come thys tyme vnto the King hys made pynne and accord
for that accordment and pynne for a while. And in thys tyme was
Englissmen clothed in longi robes with hodes pynny with lottys
or floures full of wylly longi robes and thersfor the Scotte made
many byllas and fastned them vpon chynnes robes and pynne
longi robes hodes pynny hodes wylly And the
King gotte pynny, wylly Englonde tynny And vpon the
Tynny Dondays beganne a grette combat betwix the Englissmen
and the hys hands in the Cytie of York so that the dore stans
and many of Englissmen by the which were bynd in dore
the mounte church halow in ffylgate and for that the hys hands
come for to hys tyme King pynny was quod. to pynny York vpon

sons of his and by him and also he was founde that the Englyshmen
and in the same tyme the Scottes had
Deottes in Dean hop park and howe the Englyshmen stopped the
scaped thynghs

Fea 98

Assembled a grette polver and come into Englonde
and houte and jobled and dide moche hunte
and hore into the forlone of Englonde vnto the come vnto Wynter
and they holde them in bntement and the Englyshmen
with a grette polver and beseged the park so that the Scottes wyse
not where to goe vnto but ouer the fere fight so that they Abode y
yt sure and more and fawled vnto and was almoste pnted for
vnto and of Englyshmen was a fayr byght and of Aliens
so that the Scottes durste not fght and alleys for he up hit of
launcestry made hym iost fere fight For by fere azerpner
as a man vngodly quere hym the whichs lere and pouer the
Englyshmen that they shold not fght in all that they myght
for he hadde pnted a grette some of many of Douglas for to hope ym
that they myght pnto into the obue emys and this myghter so
comfuled Thomas of Sporeston which that they shold not fght
and by subtilt meues stopped the whichs and vnto ynto y
Scottes pnto by myght and so they scaped the dide moche hore
aboute the fere Tenes and fonght many men and bynt and the
was there a grette eye and ouer the fere One quere a Douglas a son
quere and some Edward Shilde and this was the fere azerpner
that emysse bye Trauoyr hadde come vnto but by fere he godde
he was sette and not taken but he was in grette gylle and thus scaped
the Scottes and vpon the morowe byenne the fere byste he was
wounded wrothe and wyse not vnto the treafome For it
was knouen after that Thame fere Edward come agayne vnto
with his annores and gylles and so manye wente hito bye
some emysse with fere bye they and the benamde wente
home and the obue emys and the fere tynny scaped for
travall and in this tyme was fere the mouer in the fere
that one was azerpner and the tynny was sech the whichs was fere
myghter the wrothe and a grette debite was that same tyme agayne
pnto John xxij after sent vnto fere the Emperour of Auigne
make hym Emperour byenne the people wylls for whichs holde bye
comfuled at Wynter and the Emperour made his eye at fere and made

142

and engaged one other pope called a ffirde wythout agayne the
legue of holy church whiche he has accused and the which of
that said pope on one lunde and for the said lunde was seen
in one lunde that the lunde was sette out and

Of the dethe

of King Edward of

Caermerhan King

Edward the first

Now goth into the dethe of Edward the first
of Caermerhan that was Edward the first
put out of hys signour the which was Edward the first
micheyn tynlatoun and for the tyngh fals counsaile and he comys
to micheyn by the counsaile the which a ferdours dysposed hym
and the Edward of Caermerhan was in the castelle of Berke
wary the keepyng of Sir merveyn of Berke and Sir John manning
to whom he made hys compleynt upon a tyme of hys seyns
and dyspase and of tyngh he dyed of hys wardens what he had
the spase of hys tyngh and Sir Edward hys sonne
that was made noble King that the hilde not bytles hym than
amysse one of hys wardens wyth lordes dyspleasid you
not of that I shall tell you it was soun the tyngh to vnderstande
that he wold spangle hym and end pynnes lord your sonne than
amysse he wold dyspleasid there and fynde allas allas and not
in pynnes and at yend done bytles and a dore I wold pat he wold
sede and bynd the tyngh wold all my ferdours past and after
the he was orderyd by the King and hys counsaile and spale
by the dyspase that the keepyng of Sir Edward was comys
vnto Sir John manning and vnto the ferdours Sir John manning
by the the King comys and dyspleasid the ferdours and axys
and than the lord hym vnto the ferdours of a dore the which
the King hatod as dethe and the kepte hym thow to llo sent
manning saw in the yow of and lord I had axys in ca wyth
thanne seyns orderyd the manne and ferdours of the dethe of
Sir Edward and wyth the said pyn and the wold allas
saw the lunde of the dyspase and than the wold Sir
ward god chose and solace and made you a gode Supper
of allmans of wyth and wyth Let the King wyth not of
hys tyngh and thanne wyth Sir Edward was in hilde

And on sleep thamo the Tyrants as false for foren us me
 aganis the finaltee and homage come wyth into the kinge
 thamo by wyth the compaign and laide a grete Table upon gre
 Gounde and qrest it and helth faste adme the in corners of the
 table And the wyth the kinge dwelt and was wounded for
 his fete of grete deths and tepered grete bodye so adme and
 thamo toke the false Tyrants in hys and putte into gre
 foundement as fere as the myght and toke a speche of app
 honyng hote And putte it thyngh the horeus into gre wyth
 eston thamo. tynded hym and yelod eqer wyth in gre wyth
 and to the falled and lords the whiche was after ward eate
 and atte Edwardes **holwe King Edward** spoused **philip**

And after christenness thamo wyth **philip** daughter
 of heuainde. and heuainde brought of **hounde**
 with hym philip gre wyth daughter thamo
 of heuainde into englonde. and King Edward spoused
 wyth and yore. and moche honoure and worship and Sir John of
 London wyth of gre and Sir William of wynton archbishop
 of yore sang messe the Sundaye next after the coronacion of gre
 poude the yere of our lordes ihu crist the xxviii yere for as
 much as the kinge was of tender age whome he was crowned
 many wyth was done while gre fader had thyngh and
 counsaile aboute hym whiche galded gre wyth into the grete
 and to hym also and all men expected the kinge dedes and said
 it was thyngh gre myghte and he was not so bot of false coun
 saile. wherfor the orderus d. Atte the coronacion of the kinge
 that he shoulde be gouerned by xxiiiii lordes of the realme wh
 om the whiche no thing shoulde be done and theye were archbis
 hop of canterbury the archbishop of yore the archbishop
 of byrmyngham and the archbishop of hereford the bisshop of lancaster
 the bisshop of warshalt the bisshop of lewes the kinge vnder
 the grete banner Sir Thomas Wake Sir John de Grey Sir William
 of Wygham and Sir John de Beaumont These were chosen to be
 grete counsaile the kinge and theye shoulde amysed any grete
 p. l. of abundance of thing necessarye into the realme of

Handwritten note:
 philip daughter to
 lord of heuainde
 spoused
 to King Edward at
 yorke.

Handwritten note:
 It is to be had for my learning

Englondre yet that ordinaunce was sone broken moche hurt and
 beyned unto all Englondre for the king and all the lordes losses
 by Counte Gualter the kinges moche and by King Edward for as yet
 wold all thing was done and thence they to be unto them distilled
 and Counte and moche lordes were hurt unto the extreme and impa-
 ring of the kinges estate and that day of miserie **Godde the peac-**
was made betwene and Scotlande and of Tyole in fowre

In the thirde yere of King Edward thirde through counsaile of
 moche and by King Edward thirde through counsaile of King
 Edward thirde at the whichs presence thirde com-
 saile and of none other of the lande it was ordeined that King
 Edward shold be accorded with the Scottes in this maner that all
 the felons and bondages that the Scottes hadde susceyved by
 King Edward King Henries thirde whichs sentence was
 called the Ryman Houls wherunto was consyned all the bondages
 and felons of the King of Scotlande and of all the viscounts
 and lordes countte of the Realme wherunto the whichs bondages
 and felons was proved and possessed and also worthy the
 blacke crosse of Scotlande wherunto King Edward brought
 one of the Abbot of Seuns and also the King possessed all the right
 and held that he hadde done any wrongdo in Scotlande and so the
 unrighte to be consyned the Scottes into comen in xx li. to be paid
 in the yere by the said poeple and for the price of the comen and
 the said King Edward Robert King of Seuns a false Traitor and for
 seyned maner agens King Edward made him self King shold seyn
 King Johan at Rome at the whichs presence thirde counsaile the whichs
 King Edward thirde wherunto was the yere of
 our lordes ihu criste at the whichs presence thirde counsaile the whichs
 clere the whichs were by the whichs and this was done agens the assens
 of all the lordes of the Realme and citizen wherunto come into the
 lande and consyned it into that said lande Scotlande hold of the
 counte of Englondre by feued and bondages for the price of the
 counte of Seuns wherunto was called the Albans as the sentence
 of Scotlande wherunto more plainly and accused by the King put
 the sentence was ordeined for the King was falsely distroyed and

Edw 3

of the
 of the

of the
 of the

yet the King was within his And also though he knew so that King Edward
of Caen had more put out of his dignite of Englonde yet he wolde not
put out of his righte of Scotland as of homage And so he wolde not
all the gret lordes of Englonde wouen against all their accordement
curly. Quene Isabell she was wretched And the Bysshop of Ely the
Whiche sholde not have to done without comens assente of the Roialme

Of the debate betwene Quene Isabell and Sir Henry Sale of

Red or yuf

When the same hadde espoused Prince Rich and of the Kyng
the worthy lady Dame Johan the Countess in dyspate of Bedford
of the Englesshemen called Duke John the countesse make
peded for Edwardusss pedes for to ordone And the King parysso be so grette
blame of that accordment makinge bot it was not so for he was the
Quene's ordinaunce and the wretched And they assent And after the
Quene Isabell toke into his handes the lordship of some part And all
the landes that wouen of value that pceded into the countess so that
he hadde no thing to his own delyverably his issues And sustenance
of his Eschequere and thanne the Quene and her wretched followed
the King come And toke a maraud of thing atte the King's price wher
for the countess that she coms in the wretched full pay And almost despoiled
Thanne became the countess of Englonde for to have Quene Isabell pt
comys the lande as for coms wretched she pursued the sale. Thanne
the Spouse and other And thanne the sale Thanne Robert of Arden
that bequed his Thomas of lancaster was thanne full pay with
with Quene Isabell and the wretched Let he was take as he was
to Londonward and more of his here before some Albans by Sir John
Worthy knight the wretched dulleth with Sir John Ait of lancaster
and thanne the same Thomas he de him for here of the Quene for
ladd him more And she pceded the King that the same Thomas must
be exiled out of Englonde And thanne they hear Sir John of lancaster
hearing of many wronge that was done to the comen people wherof
the King was the blame And he to usid of his thought to amende all
such defaultes of his myght And he to put suchs clamours for the King
parysso wretched he wente into Sir Edmund Dodesok and Sir John
of Dodesok his mayshall the King ducles and comons amonge
them of the King's state And that he sholde have his householde as pary
and into a King for to done and that he sholde have agens all suchs

Handwritten marginal notes on the right side of the page.

James against Queen Isabel and her son. The first part of the book was written by the author and the second part by the king. The king was very angry with the queen and her son and he wanted to punish them. He sent the king of France to help him. The king of France was very powerful and he had many soldiers. He went to Spain and he fought the queen and her son. He won the battle and he took the queen and her son to France. The king of France was very happy and he gave the queen and her son a lot of money. The king of France was very kind and he wanted to be friends with the king of England. He sent the king of England a letter and he told him that he wanted to be friends with him. The king of England was very happy and he wrote back to the king of France and he told him that he wanted to be friends with him too. The king of France and the king of England were very good friends and they were very happy together.

Howe King Edward went on the 1 See foote do. hys homage vnto ye

And after this the king of France through counsaile of **King of France** hys successours sent into King Edward of England that he should come into France to paye to the king of France and France the summe of ten thousand markes. The king of France was very angry with the king of England and he wanted to punish him. He sent the king of England a letter and he told him that he wanted to be friends with him. The king of England was very happy and he wrote back to the king of France and he told him that he wanted to be friends with him too. The king of France and the king of England were very good friends and they were very happy together.

Of the Dorte And being

And now shall ye here of the dorte of the king of France. The king of France was very angry with the king of England and he wanted to punish him. He sent the king of England a letter and he told him that he wanted to be friends with him. The king of England was very happy and he wrote back to the king of France and he told him that he wanted to be friends with him too. The king of France and the king of England were very good friends and they were very happy together.

When good writing happy

soche Appoyment and suchs pryde and saide amonge them that he
wold not endure long and the aforesaid Comyns late calld hys King
of folow and mynde and this aforesaid was a full of pryde and
he wold holde a fownde Table and also that thynge wold come
and comers futes King. Archaus yuld For he wold not be for aghard
and a noble knyght of Renome and of name for all the chivalry
of all nacouns come unto him and hadde hym as for chere lordes as for
a frowd man in hys liff and in the same tyme comers voice spakyn
in Englonde that King Edward of Edernham was on liff in the
castelle of Roch. by the shere presthousys wherfor the comons
of Englonde worsen in grete saret and gree for the wyse not
howe the Traytours aforesaid hadde done hym vnto seche
holde Edmonde Woodstok the knyght and the Duke of

Edm^{und} Woodstok

At upon a tyme it befall that the tence was be he
and Edmonde of Woodstok the Duke of Kent of dede
the tence spake vnto Pope John xxij anno d'vnon for the
the Translacion of Thomas of Lancaster for Edmunde and hadde
shewd many myracles for hym to wote us me and woman
that was by hys of sundry lades and the King Edmonde prayd
the Pope to instate him For the Pope wold not vnto
the tyme he was aghard of the clergy of Englonde
holde that he shold for hym and whosom Edmonde of Edernham
said that he myght not speke of hys purpore adunto the tyme
laure of Thomas of Lancaster he made him t'gains of hys
comysails to sayng King Edward of Edernham hys brother
and saide that late he was King of Englonde and what was he fit
to done for hys Edmunde sayng the comon word was that
he wold of hys and whosom the Pope herde him tell that he
comysails hym open hys liff sayng that he shold helpe with
all the power that he myght that he were comens and of
some and saide hys body was all thynge and he to byng
the tyme to the ende he aghard him and hys comysails
a pena a t'gains and all the that helpe vnto hys Edmunde
and thosom King Edmonde of Woodstok to the Pope of the Pope
and come huto Englonde and some of the shere presthousys

come And toke Sir Edmonde of Woodstock that Sir Edward hys brother
was on hys way to the castle of Dorset and the copyng of Sir
Thomas Courtenay and thames was Sir Edmonde gladde enough
and requyred him with hys hys constable of the foresaid castle
And gave hym grete gyses to lude yf hys brother was there
and prayde hym specially faw to lude hym p'p'ly yf hys lord hys
brother was aduers lord and yf he were of hys he prayde him to
have a sight of hym And thys Sir John was a hys hys man
and a subiect and fawd shew hys that Sir Edward hys brother was
on hys way And lude hys copyng Let he muste not shew hym to no
man by the commaunde ment of the kyng hys Conue and of Quene
Isabel and of Sir Roger appointed upon point of hys and hymne
and s'p'entimes of myns hys for aduers Let he red' fawly
for he was not in hys copyng for he was removed thys as
for he beforefawd more p'p'ly Let Sir Edmonde write not yf
and solveth a letter to thys Sir John and prayde him hys to
commaunde hym vnto hys brother and t' lude hym that letter
And he gave hys hys and be hys Sir Edmond to done hys w'rite
fawle Thames toke Sir Edmond hys lude and w'rite meo hys
d'ne s'p'entimes of hys and onow thys Sir John w'rite hym vnto
thys appointed And toke hym thys letter that Sir Edmond solveth
hym t' lude and enstalled Sir hys d'ne Thames Sir hys
appointed vnto lude and y' lude hys whos t' lude thys. W'orship
And s'p'entimes with s'p'entimes hys d'ne and Sir hys hys
full and d'ne s'p'entimes I pray you hys to be of gods comfort
for I shall ordeyne to for you thys that ye shall come d'ne of p'p'ly
and be delvied of that disease ye be In and vnto fawle w'rite
of yond lude hys that I hys Alwys all thys gys to lude of England
to me s'p'entimes with all thys Appale of hys and thys
without nomb' hys hys hys in yond hys thys that ye shall be
kyng of England agais and lude s'p'entimes lude and Temp'ly
hys d'ne to me vnto a lude and whys Sir hys appointed
fawle thys lude vnto thys fawle hys s'p'entimes for p'p'ly and
hys hys hys agais Sir Edmonde of Woodstock And in all thys hys
hys myght hys vnto Quene Isabell and shewd hys thys lude
of Sir Edmonde hys of hys whys was hys w'rite and hys

inente Thamus the Countess was sore annoyed and fell by good
coble for wode by Wenged haws that don she dids and onow
Wrote unto King hys Sonus and saids hawdod hys chysseyn for
to Wenged hys Sonus of Wodstok and showed him the
letter of Sir Edmunde. Thamus was Sir Edmunde behated of ys
Kawne and of the apointed that he fode in grete ppyllis and the
Quene cessed aund ppyllig into the tyme the King fowd after the
fawd Sir Edmunde that he shuld come speke with hym And Wynn
chery at hys pphesent all thinges lyste. The Sir Edmunde by
the King Wytting and hys Seales and hasted hym in tyme he myght
to come unto Wyndesore and Wynn the Countess sawe that he was
come she cessed aund into the tyme he was hys lyste and lode into
the Wynt before Robert Hamonds Countess of the King household
And he appeared unto hym Sir Roger apointed And thynke the
foraude Robert to hym and saide Sir Edmunde. Eke of hys ye shal
vnderstande that he ys come to wete and pphesent our lord King
Sir Edwarde King of Englonde that he be hys Sealy. Cusmes and
Gyward to hym and to all the Realme of Englonde for he be above
wilde so and unto saye for to make delivance of Sir Edwarde come
tyme King of Englonde your brother the which ye putte Sealy of
hys dignite by the comour assent of all the lordes of the lande in
empyng of the King Astat. Thamus answered the Countess
and saide. I was aund assenting to empyre the King Astat us of
the Realme and I put me vpon myd ppyllis of the Realme and w
that Sir Roger apointed showed the Eke the letter and hys Sealt
and saide unto hym Sir Edmunde. And he ys the ppyllis herof. And
he saide he sawe wote the ppyllis but he doyste not what was concernid
within the letter and the Eke hym self empoynted he hadde been
one other letter of Edward the first and saide he wold not forsaide
the letter in the ppyllis. And onow with that word the wyll
and said aund beganne to vnde the letter and fawd ppe st in open
Audience of all the counte and thamo saide Sir Peter of Hamonds

Sir Edmonde says that he hath made open knawledche that this
 ye your letter and your Goals and the Tenour of the letter ye put
 in wold have bene aboute fete to be used Sir Edmunde your brother
 dore of p'sone and fete was helpe him to have bene Kinge James and god
 in his people as he said by fete in any thing of our sonnes lordes fete
 that now ye whom god says and speaks and therefore this comyt wills
 that ye be vnder of his and hymis and your hys disheited for dore
 for your labour withoute grace of our sonnes lordes the Kinge Thames was
 he putte in calis wards and puts till upon the moedus and thames
 to us the wretched vnto the Queen the she fette atts her note and
 tolde her how the thames was putte to dore and hys hys suppe
 for dore through open knawledche in plour comyt Thames the
 mannde that the she should be putte w'stch vnto dore withoute fete
 w'stch of the Kinge and the Kinge wold p'ous him and fette him
 and that shold tene them to moche fete and Owen Connoe Isabell
 fete for the pallis of Wyndesore and dore him for to fete
 of Sir Edmunde w'stch p'ous withoute any more vnto p'ous of his
 and hymis Thames the pallis was Sir Edmunde dore of dore
 and brought him withoute the dore and made a confeymment
 supra of hys hys and to dore that wold fete the the
 dore of dore the p'ous of our lordes at the the and in the p'ous
 of the p'ous of Kinge Henry the and wheris the Kinge w'stch
 w'stch of dore w'stch dore and lere oute him atts the fete

Of the dethe of Sir Roger Mowbray

And so he befete that the wretched was **Thomas Earl of**
 Mowbray and so fete that the had vnto lere **ye mayche**
 of the fete hys p'ous and thames was so dore
 that he fete dore Isabell comyt and befete hys w'stch
 with the officers of the Queen's hys and the Kinge. hys
 all in all mane of thinge and thames he fete w'stch
 thames was w'stch dore Isabell and p'
 w'stch the comyt p'ous and comyt p'ous that the lordes of
 lere hys hys w'stch the Kinge and hys comyt thongre and
 w'stch them w'stch the mayche befete fete hys p'ous by lere or lere.

John de Mowbray

he wolde avenge them And yett one of them of the King consails
distournd all thre dures the mortimer and tolde hym thei were saluaco
wade to vnder hym Thanne was the mortimer for amoyed and
drowe that he wolde be avenged vpon them yf that he myght
and thanne yode the King and the Queene and mortimer vnto No
tyngham forto seruyng in the castelle And saye myght Queene
Isabell to be by the ferres of the gates And launde them vnto
hys bedde hede that non shal myght come hure but thyngh
the Queene And the mortimer Thanne was thei a consail
take betwix Queene Isabell and the mortimer and othe of
the consail for to don thaire thyn that was aduysed thare
tymed and hadde accusid hym of the King faders deith And
thanne all the of the King consails thanne yndagined to
wade beste to done and come vnto the King And tolde hym
howe the mortimer consayled aduysed thaim for that thei ac
cusid hym of hys faders deith and proued hym of helpe and seruis
in thare queens quydell And the King graunted them to maunde
the which were thes lordes to maunde thei quydell Sir
William Wondregh Sir humphrey Longhoun Sir William hys
brother Sir Iohn Scalford Sir Robert hussard Sir William
thunton Sir Iohn nevill of Lambey and many othe of theis
consail stouren vpon a boke to maunde thei quydell At
thei aduys and myght And thare was none of thes lordes
that laye in the castell but loked them in the Towre in duns
places And thanne came some of thes lordes vnto the King And
tolde hym that thei myght not take the mortimer vnto
consail and helpe of William Maunde constable of the same
castell The King graunted wale thare and thare thaim to co
maunde hym in more maner to helpe you vpon some of thei And thanne
Thanne the lordes went vnto the constable and tolde hym the King
wylle and commaundement And he saide he shulde do it with all
hys aduys and myght and thare made hys othe to be thei Th
saide Sir William Wondregh to the constable And proued hym thaim

of hys counsaile and said that withoute hym they coude do no thing
Thames saide William stande the Gates so loke any wyght And Snow
Isabelt bepoth. the boyes that nonauns may come hys bet y. And
and also widd the waye that gothe vnto the castell by a pesterie
the which the Kinge no the mortimer shal not of so that y
shall come hys vnto any espye of any manns that be the yow
enemies And thames the same teneable And thes lordes woude
theis hors and madd a countenace as thei woude yow dore of the
lands and dore of the mortimers syght Thames woude the mortimer
hys that he was woude gladde and sente vnto the se. y. att
adobe to commaund the people to lette thes passages and that yf
thei coude to appse them and to putte them in holdes. For the
mortalyn and claudo with othre of thes ffelshipp p. in a
mornyng come hys att that some also and vnto the. Toys
wher the mortimer was. For an luygh of Tompyngton the m
Aspyed and saide y. Thames it yd for noyght that y. dore and y.
y. be come meo thes castell for y. shall dore in dore dore. And
Owen of ayntones ffelshipp come vnto. a wale and Snow y.
hys vpon the hys and stonys hys. Thames toke the the mort
mer as he aimed hys att the. Toys dore wher he hys dore
a horse and y. And wher the. Isabelt saide that the mort
mer was take. The was full of sorow and was full hys. and
saide ffine. The dore no thing vnto our wellbeloued knyght mortimer
no now hys vnto hys body. For thes lordes brought hys vnto
the Kinge and the Kinge commaunde to bringe hys vnto. Th
ffelshipp att the that woude vnto mortimer and of hys counsaile and
hys the and the wale of knyghtes take and vnto vnto
ny. Snow and the mortimer was ledde vnto London and the
morte of. Forsooth was ledde with hys and take to hys and
the was the mortimer hys examyned att. w. before y.
Kinge and hys counsaile who was assentynge to Kinge Edwardes dore
ff. that myght fall vnto the. wher the. and by wher
the. scotes escaped frome. and by wher the. wher
K. was. wher the. and. wher
Thames the mortimer was. to be. and. for
hys. vpon. sent. den. in the. of our lordes
y. of. and. **halve King Edwardes y. Agene**

1299

*At the fealties and homage of Scotland wherof he was put
wre though compass of Queen Isabella and re mortynore*

All ye have here how Sir John Balliol was
chosen to be King of Scotland in tyme of good for he com
of the eldest daughter of King Ely of Hungary whiche
was also married to James of Scotland the which and without good
and this King John made fealties and homage to King Edward King of
France some tyme and how the same John was made his homage after
and sent into the countie of Flanders to be possessed of that by a suggestion
and how that the same King Edward thought the same John to obey
against. And thanne thus the Scottes arose against and this Balliol
fledde thanne and home And the King came thanne to his own landes
and there with him Sir Edward his Cousin Thanne the Scottes were
wrothe with the King of Scotte and called him Sir John Tormentour
for that he would not observe King Edward of Englands and this Sir John
was in flammie and was called his Cousin and how he was made the King of
flammie for his landes and heritages and this Edward Balliol was
with him a King of Englands called John of Warenby Whiche he loved
much and this John slougge a flammie man in flammie afore said
and in haste fledde into his landes and a castell. Let the Officers of the
Towns come forth to take this John and his lordes have him and bringe
him and delivered him into Englands Thanne was the King of flammie
wrothe wrothe with this Sir Edward for he refused his flammie
and fledd all his landes into his handes and putte Sir Edward in prison
unto the tyme that Sir Henry of Beaumont came into flammie the which
was some tyme after of August in Scotland by his wyffe and was putte
out of the forsaide to be come wherunto the accorde was made betwix
Englands and Scotland by Queen Isabella and Sir Henry Beaumont
and by John of the which he called said Robert King of France and
same John was the Town King Edward King and this Sir Henry
was underfode that he myght not come into his right bot by his
medius though Sir Edward that was right King of Scotland and he
King of flammie of flammie leasde him wrothe that he to say this Sir
Henry Beaumont and this Sir Henry thought for to make his
resistance of this Sir Edward of that he myght in any maner and
refused the King of flammie to graunte him any thing of this Sir Edward
wrothe Balliol was the next plament and that he myght have upon
his own landes in the medius tyme and for to be suggest by his wyffe
and the King graunted him his Army and weapons he was detuned
out of flammie This Sir Henry took him with him into Englands and
made him such a prison as Sandhale castell in York shire

the last vesty and the Duchy of Exeter and assembled vnto him moche
people to congresse agayne hys heire in Scotlande and waged many battles
and Donald Erie of Moray hadde. Finally that Sir Edward real
loylt was come into Englonde and he come vnto him and was wel
gladde of hys coming and sayde that all the good lordes of Scotlande shulde
be vnto him attendaunt and holde hym for right heire of Scotlande and
swore hys wode doue that he shulde be crowned King of Scotlande and
swore vnto hym feines and homage. Thanne was Sir Henry Beaumont
vnto King Edward of Englonde and prayed hym in waye of charyte
to graunte Edward Balliol licence to goe into hys doue quene
by lande and with hym a certayne of usuns to congresse hys heire
agayne of Scotlande. King Edward wolde not graunte hym and sayde
that the people wolde holde him suspecous and that he sholde be
constrayned vnto hym. Thanne he besyght the King to graunte hym
with a certayne number of people to goe into hys doue quene
agayne in Scotlande wherof he was purposed vpon conceite that if
he and hys company woren dyscomfite that god forbode that than
they shulde lose the Crowne in Englonde for evermore and in case
they hadde the victorye thanne the Balliol shulde be vnto hym
feines and homage and the King graunted them thes thing. And per
ceyve the lordes that passed that ymport. Sir Edward Balliol
that daye the finale of Scotlande Sir Henry Beaumont Erie of
Angus Sir David of Strathely Erie of Atholes Sir Effer of Ardgay
Walter Comyn and many other that were partie ober of Scotlande
whome the partye was made as ye before sayde. and thes lordes to be
with them. Sir James of Armes and Sir John of Armes and went vnto
the See and baird vpon the water and landed at the byrnyne by
myll from Gene. John of Armes and some thes shippes agayne for that
they shulde not be hurt and also that they wolde abyde abundance of
pylls and adventures. And thanne came the Erie of Fife man of gyle
prowd vnto the Scottes to buye faine for to fight with Balliol
and hys fellowship and that they com vnto lande. Yet Sir Edward
Balliol forsaith hym and Sir Alexander of Boston was the same
and many other lordes. Thanne was the Erie of Fife wounded bovy
and full of the shames that so small a company as the Balliol
hadde dyscomfite hym. Thanne Sir Edward Balliol toke the
Cruyce all aboute and came vnto Dunfrymelme and possessed
hym there and hys folke wel and there they founde in a chamber

He fathers of oth with long pykes of Iron and of Steele the which
was selved vnto the nofte mane and thamo legs the scallott
and hys felshipp be hys Count John Cobus and the knyght
was asyde of Sir Edwardes scallott and hys felshipp because
he made such a confusure be fore and the hys the knyght was
was made don the water of henes that the scallott might
not gone and wherfore he legged hym there but wherfore he
said what adyde of the Scottes and that might he ysted but
byralls and cheryng hys people and said vnto them we be
now amonge our enemies and yf we abyde here shall all the
wyght the or our gydepyng and wyll putte vs vnto the wyse
and our ydowd be bytten wherfore myn counsaile is that we
prey to Almyghty god to helpe vs and speke vs and to be lode
againe on our enemies for to pursue them thys myght and yf the
be that the will be the more we be and adyde of us and
the gyde of god we shall overcome them and all the felshipp
granted we be that counsaile and was gaddes and dore do
Sir John scallott and made the Scottes so very that yf
we wyll what to done that myght thame saide the Scottes amonge
them that the were vngyleous that so few people as scallott
wilde made such a confusure and dyscomfite them too and saide yf
scallott was full gyleous in hys quarrell and bot yf we yster
we vnto hys shall hys and thame the scallott and hys fel
shipp past the water of hys so that the wyll a gyle come
and battelle agayns Sir Roger of Sibynow and the was
eake many Scottes and slaine and the whiche scallotts
woude he hadde bene the gyleste of Scotlande and wherfore
was don the Englyshmen ysted them and thame a knyght
called Sir Thomas of Besfye yoked hys hys by and so was
and saue the Scottes we gyde agayns well appeared and maner
comynge vpon them and he come vnto the lordes agayns and saide
vnto them bethe of gods chere and comforte for ye shall fyght
owns myght and thame spake Sir John Cobus of Gylfons
and saide. I hame bene in many battelles and seen many battelles
but yette se I had the wyng of them fyght and so yf we be

of gode here and wolde ferto fight aganis our enemies With the grace of Al
myghti god we shall donours thoun and therefore lets our manns so lye
pays and lye aduice and with that come the Ofte of the Scotte feist
aganis Our King in the bairdles wold apaid in armes and than
the gile of wyllt fard vnto Robert zene the Coune of Robert zene
our fectyrbeth full for at myns hert that this folc that shallolt
hath brought with hym shulde be with Obede sathan that the
be cypens as we be wherof he were gret cherys and a lode of al
moss to sende vnto thoun to yelde them vnto our mercy and grace
pampus them thyngh givens pampus for a surety as the hais ede
take our lands and donde gret huyt and harme Thomas saide the
Our Robert zene to this gild h hand pampus that thou et a Tount
vnto the lande of Scotlande sithon thou wolde consente vnto our entence
that hais donde cometh sithon and cap Thomas saide this gild
aganis I am no Tanton to the King of Scotlande and that
shale you be onous and forschy jerd to woldes shallolt ofte in
a fairs passage of Gasterow and so faste hasted towards the
Englesshemens that thousandes of them folle vnto the grounde
Thomas saugh the shallolt and hys menne myghtely and slough
many Scottes and so long the fughton that the fownd poure
side woldes and fughton and forwed with the Obedes and
spare to the tyme the Scotte woren so wery that the no wyffe
whayre to toun wot stede as faste as the myght and so
the wold shallolt slough of them till the myght and so the
the wold vnto Sene Iohus Toun and toke he and isfessed
them self wold for the fownde pampus Thomas made Our
wold shallolt hys manns that donde wold ferto goud vnto
Shipp for to hys goud hys Englonde ferto shallolt the wold
and in that same tyme was a flammynge in the See a strong
the called the wold was dyes dore of flammynge
for hys woldness and therefore he come into Scotlande and
wold with the Scotte and so moche harme vnto the Englyssyns

And the gylde mathe And the Englishmen that were comyn
and fought with them And he was dyscomfute and hys comyn
and thame he went into Scottlands And he sent John Tomes
And after he founde a gyle comyn of Scottes that were dyscomfute
after the battell of Crayke more the which he sent Sir Edward
Wallott in comyn John Tomes And he tolde the Scottes that he
was dyscomfute of the maner that were comyn that were into
Englond fro his the wounde And said that the Kinge had now
space no foreyn dyscomfute Sir Edward Wallott sent hys gylde in
payed the gylde of Scottlands with a litle comyn of men
Whiche he comfute them forto sende the Kinge how comyn John
Tomes And forto sende the Scottes vnderstande what the
gylde had done them and helped by might And wherof this thing
was knowen thurghout Scottlands how the lordes and knyghtes
were dyscomfute thurgh Sir Edward Wallott thame comyn the
toll of the wounde sent into comyn John Tomes and vnder them
into Wallott And hee homage and fautes vnto him for the landes
and of him helde them And thame he graunted them hys paye and
he thame he went vnto the abbey of Seynt and the he was crow-
ned Kinge of Scottlands And after that he lette the hys paye thurgh
out the lande and in the same tyme Kinge Edward helde hys gylde
and newe castell vpon Tyne And thurgh comyn Sir Edward Wallott
Kinge of Scottlands And fautes and homage for hys gylde of Scottlands
and comyn hys dyscomfute hys gylde And the comyn vnto hys
a comyn of knyghtes of stronge men and hys by a subtilite
and vnder them vnto Sir Edward Wallott and saye theye com-
plaine vnto the Kinge that he mistreke them not for the
wode and than wherof the Kinge most in tyme with the Kinge the
wode had stane the Kinge for the hys in hold in hys gylde
walle but he escaped vnto the towne of Crayke not manye
hys men was stane Thame sent Kinge Edward of Scottlands
vnto Kinge Edward of Englond how thurgh he was paye
vnto thame and vnto of hys done vnto vnto vnto
tyme moste and besought him of helpe and secour for the lorde of
Almuthy god And the Kinge of Englond hadde of hys gylde
pittie and compassion and payed him hys paye and secour and vnto
hys gylde fytt in Crayke tyme he hadde gylde hys gylde

Thames ordeined King Edward a gret p[ar]ty of lordes
and of oth[er] counsaill of the p[ar]ty and to be hys counsaill and to
be w[ith] hys p[ar]ty at Redwyche and thed com[er]t h[er]e King Edward of
Scotlande and the be seged h[er]e and pyght thed Scottes w[ith]out as
yt hadde beun after Edward and dyed them all aboute that the
grette newe gende of thed Englyshes and made a froug assaunt w[ith]
Gunnys and w[ith] oth[er] Englyshes and dyed many wounys and bette
Edward the walles w[ith] the gromme w[ith] the Scottes w[ould] not yelde
thou so y[er] was amonge them that the lacked w[ith]out w[ith]me
the Towne and was so w[ith] of boching that the w[ith]out not what
to come and the lere of Edward the walles of Redwyche so that y[er]
myghte have p[ar]ty of the Englyshes and p[ar]ty the King y[er]
and in p[ar]ty of the p[ar]ty of the King y[er] that com[er]t of y[er]
w[ith] y[er] of that y[er] Edward Scotlande w[ith] y[er] w[ith] y[er]
y[er] the w[ith] y[er] thed King Edward of Englynde
the Towne also and the off[er] y[er] hostages w[ith] of the Towne
of Redwyche and bette them w[ith] the King and th[er]e of
the Towne beun the Scottes for Edward and h[er]e and of
the p[ar]ty y[er] and th[er]e the Scottes come y[er] and the
Chace of thed aboute the Abbeys and Edward w[ith] y[er]
Edward of Scotlande and many oth[er] put them th[er]e in g[re]t p[ar]ty
of thed y[er] for the come and a w[ith] that was h[er]e so y[er]
many of them w[ith] y[er] in the Chace thed w[ith] thed
Edward and some of hys company come by the Shippes of
Englynde and Clongg in a w[ith] of h[er]e y[er] and
after the w[ith] w[ith] the Towne of Redwyche by the company
y[er] the Scottes h[er]e y[er] y[er] and after y[er]
hostages of the King of Englynde and the King sent the
w[ith] y[er] that the y[er] the Towne of thed w[ith] y[er]
y[er] for com[er]t and the Towne h[er]e be y[er] of the p[ar]ty
of Scotlande and th[er]e com[er]t King Edward to y[er]
the Towne y[er] w[ith] the hostages and the Scottes am
y[er] ag[ai]ns and y[er] that the Towne was y[er] and y[er]
the w[ith] h[er]e th[er]e Thames King Edward to be y[er]

Thomas first John and Sir Adam de Secow Wycheve of York
and the said Thomas was parson of Dunbar and of the hospital
and put them into dethe and to Abery and Averus let yf
the Scottis wolde pley. And so he wolde teche them to bryke
thes communitie and to home the of the Towne heide the to
things thei were wounded fory and soues to King Edward the
othir. On daves of Respite so that by the meynyght breult
them and gous becom the Towne and thed curtes and yf
thes wolde none Respite come in thes othir. And thame the
wolde yelde up the Towne. And vpon this comint the put
King Edward othir yf hostages and King Edward granted
them theid pained and to be the hostages vpon sent Margaret
dow the pore of and lorde of sco xxxij and thame the Scottis
come in thes batallies elect aydies agane King Edward of
Englond and King Edward of Scotland and in the same tyme
was flode atte Berwyk of the water of Tewe that no man
myght woude dwyn with on horse ne on fote and the water
was laved the two King and the Countie of Englond and so
Scottis abydon vpon that othir side to that succut to the French
the Englishmen in that water. This was the first batallie
of the Scottis. The Gles of wyche. James. first. Symonds
first. Walter. Steward. Wynell. Chyng. parson of Spalham
John de Spant James of Cardoile parson. Walter. Folger. Walter
Philip of Wyche. Thomas. Gilbert. Wyseman. Adam. Gouy. and
James. Robert. de. Lang. Chyng. yf. Knight. and. Dubled. and. with
meis. of. James. and. Gouy. comons. In the second parte of
the batallie of Scotland was thes the Seyward. of. Scotland
his Gles of wyche. James. Wyche. William. Douglas. and
of. Lindsay. James. and. Flourmyng. William. of. the. same.
Robert. with. xxx. Archers. and. Dubled. And in the third
parte of the batallie was thes the Seyward. of. Scotland. John
Edward. William. de. Raham. William. Wyche. John. first. William
Adam. de. Wyche. Walter. first. Gilbert. John. of. Charlton. Robert
William. Chyng. Gouy. meis. of. James. and. Gouy. comons. and
in the thirde parte of the batallie was thes lorde the Gles
of wyche the Gles of Wyche the Gles of Wycheborne the Gles of
Wycheborne. William. of. Wyche. John. de. Wyche. Gilbert.

In the name of William of Mansour William proudest knight of the
William Gardoine Arnold Gardo Thomas Dolfin with my
knightes and dukes And we me of Armes many our And in the
warden baron wren the lordes Arches belde Douglas the Fele
of London Alsaunde of the Fele of staffe John Gaultre Fele
of Arches Robert de Wille William of Wycombe William of
Lodowick John de la Roche Esce et Arnelow John de Wyndesore Alard
de Fele Hugh de Buntessvill Patrick de Collesworth and de
Wynne with some William laudy Thomas the Fele of Wycombe
with my knightes and my names of Armes And my and my
of comens In the wards of the warden of Scotland were the
lordes the Fele of Dunbar Esce of the castelle of Redburgh
the names of Armes And Sir Alard de Soton Esce of the Towne
of Redburgh with the names of Armes and the comens of the Towne
with my names of Armes and the names of fele names the Comens
of the Fele the Comens of the Fele names dukes and the Comens
of names of Armes laudy and the Comens of the people above said
and the Comens of the people in my baronies as the
before said And King Edward of Englands and King Edward of
Scotlande Appoynted the people with in my baronies and sette there
maynt to the woste Armes And the Englyshes amysalles blaw
up the trumpettes and pipes And the Englyshes were in
very baronies and wynges of pryse Archers the which prised
them self names that day for the Scottes myght not helpe them
self so that thousandes of them were drownded into the grounde And the
the Englyshes pursued the Scottes fastly and killed some part
of them and the Scottes fledden fastly And that day the Scottes
hadde no myght against the Englyshes and thame xx dayes agayne
the wylles and yette hadde the Scottes v against agayne our Englyshes
names and thys baronies was done into Honelobus by the Fele of
Towne of Redburgh which was the same xx dayes at the end of
the Englyshes got by And this victorie felde into the Englyshes
names upon some Armes the Fele In the year of our lordes in
the xxxij And thame the Scottes holden the Towne of Redburgh
and the castelle into King Edward And thame the King ordeyned
Sir Edward Pallott with other noble and worthy names to be

before of the towne of Bulbyk and of Scotlande And thanne tomyd
 King Edward into Englonde with moche joye and myghts And the King
 went agayne into Scotlande the vij. yere of hys reigne in Quynce tymes
 and the Scotte came and obeyed King Edward and was to hym obedi-
 out alle hys dows wille And in this saue tymes King Edward of Scot-
 lande helde hys plement to which came many lordes of Englonde
 for the cause and lordes shippes in Scotlande and helde of the same real-
 leitt And in the vij. yere of King Edward reigne in the feste of Sente
 John of Baptiste Sir Edward de Balliol the Venayr gethered of Scot-
 lande made hys homage unto the King of Englonde for the Reialme of
 Scotlande At which tyme upon Tyme in presence of moche peopple
 of lordes and commons of bothe the Reialmes And in the same yere
 the King of Englonde receyved of the Duke of Aquitaine hys homage
 for the Citeidome of Pichemunde and in the ix. yere of hys reigne after
 which tyme King Edward rode into Scotlande and helde hys crite
 messes into Polesburghes castelle and in this saue yere in wynter tyme
 felle in Englonde a grete spyring of waters and flocks of the see
 and of the ffresh waters that it was mirabile to wote the which
 taken moche harme of bestes and of houses and other thinge and so
 fynes of the plement tyngh halowidance of Royne were offered
 And in the x. yere of hys reigne King Edward sent the Scotte
 See Acte and sende and made them obediunt to him thyngh hys
 brightnesse And after which tyme than wrote following the Acte
 of wynter And alle into Newburghes and brought unto the King
 of Englonde and put into plement And in the xi. yere of hys reigne
 appeared in the ffynidment a lemyd stepe the which was called Scilla
 comede the which was seen in divers parts of the worldes whiche
 for almost yere thers of divers thinges in the lande and many an
 daye and theye agayne gete needesse and sturste of money and soigne
 so that a quarter of wynter was alle London bot alle the And a
 fette of the Acte of the King and of plement alle a plement And in this
 same yere seide Sir John of Elgham Earl of Cornwall King Edward
 the second and with alle his knyghtes **holde King Edward made**
A Duchie of the Citeidome of Cornwall and of Gother
Exche and of the fynyte shalange of the Reialme of ffynce
 And in the yere of our lordes of the xx. yere and of the
 King Edward xi. In the month of wynter tyme King Edward
 the plement into Newburghes in this tyme King Edward
 made of the Citeidome of Cornwall a Duchie the which he gave
 unto Sir Edward hys fynyte Somer with the Citeidome of Chester

Edw. 2. 200

As the king made of by other Englishes that before says so
Henry the first of Lancaster the first of Yorked William of Ardenne
Earle of Northampton William of Warenne Earle of Salisbury Hugh
of Audelby Earle of Gloucestre Robert of Efforde Earle of Suffolke and
William of Chynton Earle of Guynesdon. and in that same year and
pleneue it was ordeined that no man shulde wear no clothe of felde or
wylde Quene velvet or sandelshyne or none fyne of by yonde the see.
but such as myght dyspoude & li. by year set this Statute was not
holde but onone broken and in the xiiij year of this reign King
Wences was taken and was hym Queen philipp and they she had
a chyldr atte Audelby and they he Alce in hole year and more
and took counsaile what was best to done for the Reialme of ffraunce
for Hugh was yode the yete King of ffraunce Epithed Guuaine of
Guene Isabel King Edward under the charge Reialme was wylde
wylde fully by our whilp of Wales the King son of King Edward
and the Duc of Aquitaine was wylde wylde into the King and made
hys weane to be attendaunt upon hym so that he tyed the Duc
weane and whens the King made the law and heris of the Countys he
come agayne into Englonde and left the Quene behynde hym and in the
xv year of hys reign atte a pleneue atte Westmynster in the steps of
Seint hillaine the King nedes was putte forth as touching the King
son and Guaine of ffraunce wherof the King dyed the xv of all is
godes unvalle of Englonde and of the wylde and the xx cheaf of
our coine and made waysons and collectors of and this was
ordained at hys due wylle set yete the heris of the comon wean
torued from the King for this was right hdy into the comon wean
and in this same tyme the whilp of Wales of ffraunce assembled
unto him weche people and killed many of the King ffendes of Eng
londe and didd moche harm and hurted unto the King bynolde and
many dyspued unto the Quene wherof the King of Englonde was
for amored and grieved and sente due latters unto the Quene cert
feyng hys that he wolde be they in haste and onow after sette
he made hym jedy and wente doun the see unto Guene philipp
and in the same tyme the King through counsaile of hys ydow brade
took the King of ffraunce name and made the King demed quarterly
with the dym of Englonde and commaunded it shulde be pented in
hys coine that yete to saye hys noble and half noble creted dyspued

120 121

of the name of Englonde and of ffraunce that ys to say the noble the halfe
noble the forthing of the value of xxx. **Howe King Edward hadde**
a grete bataille atte Sluys and dyscomfute all the power of
ffraunce
And in the xv. yere of hys reigne he commaunded
and lette wyte in hys chartre and othyr letters the date of
hys reigne of ffraunce ys firste and so he wrote vnto hys
lordes and prelates and to duers of hys comon people and maundement
being the same date atte Gaundyn the viij. daye of ffevereill and therein
the King comaund Agayns hys Englonde with the Count and hys chyldre and
after this above answered the King comaund him agayns the ffraunce hito
wyte vpon philip of ffraunce and with hym in the haven of
Sluys with a grete flete and thyn ther foughte he wydder vnto the wordes
in whiches bataille thereu slaine xxx. y. men of ffraunce and many
shippes and popyes thereu take thynghes gedyde helpe by King Edward
of Englonde and in the same yere the Englesstemen mette with the Duc
of Burgoyne having with him many ffrauncemen atte whiches bataille
thereu slaine many ffrauncemen & charyons and myn knyghtes and thyn
take of shippes xxx. and in this same yere the cite of Gaundyn
which Englessthe myghter made an assaile vnto the towne of Gaunt among
which was slaine manye people and in the xvij. yere of hys reigne manye
times the King being atte the Seye of grenwy seue often tyme hito Eng
londe to hys Tresorer and Purvours for monye let he wold not paye
wherof grete sorow was put vpon hys officers & he was decayed & the
for the same was take betwix him and the King of ffraunce and thyn the
King was covey and for ashamyd and losse the Seye and vnto me xxij.
thous. wherof he losse manye of hys people for dysfaute of valour and thyn
he come so thyn into Englonde and whyn he was vpon the hylles
Saw a grete tempest and storme and byghenynge take and fell vpon him
that he was drownded & wete the whiches maner drownd was made
doun by raynyng of wynter spynned by myghtynas of thyn of ffraunce
wherfor the King was sore and aggrued and cryed vpon our ladye &
sawe a blessed lady what bewonour the that thynned Englonde be
agayns me and to wete ffraunce all tynge he wote me and dreynt the
dreddes be vnto my by King that do get wold he comd vnto the towne
of London by myght in cause blessed be godde almyghty and in the
same yere the King helde hys gnyousse atte wynter and made the Cortes
waryng that he wold fighte with them that the Scotte wold not abyde
and thyn he come hito Englonde and about Gaundyn was the
Tournement of Dunsaple to the whiches came all the chivalrye of Englonde

and the xxvij year of hys reign he hold a parliament atte Westmynster
De sou of paxth he made wherunto hys fuste Sonne prince of Wales
and in the xxx year of hys reign in January King Edward was made
noble hutes and gret fites atte Wyndesore wher was made many gret
ffites and collumpntees wher also was two Kinges two queneys
prince of Wales the Duc of Cornwale & Giles of Comwesse & Raynbro
and many knyghts the whiche myght not wyghtly be wounded and
of this kynde by paxth the King and wherunto all this was done King
Edward made agrette Sonnes and begane a founde table to be hold
at Wyndesore atte Wyndesore yearly and in this same tyme Englishmen
meane hanted moche wodes and fely of Strangers and changed
they was the shape of Apparement and charyng of clothyng howe ad
mauer of houses and gode wynges qdged and flaterd and botoned and goodes
Dyng and hys hys more vnto Comwtonys and dwelled thar
vnto menys and women wyng more gret of Apparement and more covyous
So that in this lande was moche pryde reigned thar the whiche
paxth cause many mystryes and hys vnto the paxth of
Englond and in the xxx year of King Edward reign he went into
France and wherunto in whos company went the Duke of Wyndesore
the Duke of Suffolke the Duke of Huntingdon and the Duke of Arundell
many other lordes and comens people agrette multitude vnto a gret name
of the King of France wherunto the Duke was made and ordeyned becom
them

**holbe King Edward went into Normandie with
a gret power and of the begynnyng of the Reges of Calys**

And in the xxx year of the reign of King Edward through
comfult of all the gret lordes of the Realme assembled
togethe atte a parliament atte Westmynster he was hys
comfult to passe and the King was comfult the rebelles of France
and wherunto hys name was assembled the xxij due of Gales he comed
into Normandie and wherunto he was lauded and hadde paxth
a while and possysshed hys name wherunto he was paxth
nyng and enjoyng all this wher he went and in the xxxij year
of hys King Edward hadde a gret battaille vnto the xxij year of
Duce against the French wherunto hys name was togethe and long

God xxxij

So that a grete multitude of people was slaine of both parties and
the king take the cite of Ives the lord Cantelme and a third
knighthood and of maner of Armes and the Tower and Subbarbes
castles Dougl and loto And into the grounde and the people robbed
and the goodes come awaye and the kinge was wasted aboute
xx myles and more Thomas philip of wales hote the byrges by
yonde the water of Seyne he rode into parys and him self first
into the same cite. and wheruns King Edward come and founde in
byrges he had within the cite he loto make a kinge So that upon
the assumption of our lady King Edward passed the castles of Seyne
and goinge towards Gresty defours all the waye and did many
byrges And after the feste of Sente bartholme he paste into the counte
of Summe with all his oste wher he had passays afore that
tyme and the King Edward swaigh the thousands maner of
byrges with the passays and thanne King Edward hadde a grete
bataille agayne philip of wales the which he hadde by bartholme
whereof the beste bataille paste King Edward by many people and
wheruns this two hostes metes together they felle upon them the King
of wales the Duc of borghne and the of ffleming and Salpines
Wales harborne and many other us Gles and barons lordes
knighthood and squiers and maner of squiers to the number of an
and by both parties ffitome and other maner that were no thinge taken
So for all this the same vnglorious philip caughte him wher
for the fflemishmen fende amonge them moste well saye for the
fend the King with his hoste Thomas King Edward and his people
than he god of that glorious victory and thanne possessed them
them of such thinge they mighte geve And upon the morrowe the
fflemishmen geved them to geve bataille unto the Englishshemen
with the counte of wales the cite of warhampton and Neff
and flogh. and with many profounde of the gentles and maner
of them ffitome and thanne the King Edward wente into wales
with the kinge. And he was and he in the of Seyne he
beganne to bessege the Tower and the castles and he entred into
the thirde daye of August and the King of Scotland duringe the
same tyme came with a grete power into Englande to helpe the
aboute some lites and the Englishshemen to have founde all

the lande seftrone and cramen thesam bot wifes and men of Walgion
ffor that the King was by yonde the See and thanne the Scottes rob
bed and dabe mewe home and froug moche peple wot at the laste
the waye wher stande ffro a daw of batall was assured betwix
the Scotte and certaine lordes of holy church and though the
grace of god the Englesshemen hadde the victorie and yett were per
thysfor more of Scottesshemen thanne of Englesshemen and thys
was slaine the chynalye of Scotlande ffor thes and take the King
of Scotte's hand and the Cite of aoutyff Sir William Douglas
and many othir gret nobles and thanne and Englesshemen brought
the King of Scotte's into London and thei were put in the Tower
of London and left them thyr in care keepinge unto the Kinge comyng
and after that thei were home hito there done Cuntis and the Kinge
Crimson of Scotlande was put to a tyme of. Behind to be paise in

Of the conquest of Calys and Wymping of the same and of ye gret resistance and fynes

And in the xxijth yere of King Edward's reign he pat foils in
Calys and Wymping tyme the Edyche King of France
philip the King of ffraunce proposed to byke and put of
hand coms the xxijth daw of Juny in the same yere with a strong power
and pures into King Edward and fude he wold fight with King Edward
in the plene filde of that he duffe coms fro the See and abyde he and
to heme King Edward heyd that he accepte gladly the saye and
place that philip hadde assured and to heme the philip. heyd pat
the thytte wight after he sette his tentes on fyre and wente away.
advisedly thanne thei within the Towne and castles seing this du
glorious dede of the ffraunsshemmen havinge now accord of them and
also that their countres failed them and woren spendes and castles
and hode for hinged thei even hoys. cattes and myss and othir
viduous mottes and byte wote thei myss oys for hinged a yelding
to heme know the toff. Edw. the cause of ffraunce that wote hanged
open the castles and nades and shopped the mottes thei. Chastre
told thei. Seberdes nades and the poyntes downeward and putte
byss. A heme thei. nades and yeld wote thei. Seberdes
and of the castles to King Edward with gret spee and wisdom.

Edw. xxijth

how Calys was won.

King Edward saw that the world should be in the hands of the poor
 and them into great and ransomed a few of them and sent you
 into Englande firste abode they came and they were p[ro]vided
 King left pass into Englande or whither they wold without any
 doute and they both them about he wold and he kept the castles
 and the Towne to him self and thence through mediation of an
 parliament that was sent for some tyme was made and ordeined
 between the two Kingdomes of France and of Englande for
 monethes and thence came King Edward into Englande with
 a glorious victorie and in the xxij year of King Edward's reign
 there arose a great pestilence in the West parties of the Worlde of
 Spayne and p[er]manyng. So that so grete a death was used even as
 so that verily the x parties left on lyf and in the same yere
 it was some the yere in the South partes and in the West that
 it was wondrous to write and than grete waters so that some
 of the mess went and found the water was such as no man
 that he yered. less or more so that grete pestilence came by infection
 of the wyll moche death and manye. About the yere that verily
 the quene might buye the dede but wold grete riches and grete
 womanhood and deys and she had a chesse of gold bodies and
 thence a chesse of orbe and thence was the quene let of the
 wrenn meane of a state and in the xxvij year of King Edward
 the firste it was sent him to understande that the wyll about to sell
 Albyns for a grete summe of golde unto King Philip of France
 through adventure and subtilite of one Sir Geoffrey Chaucer the
 which was wounded by the King of France and than
 King Edward took both him a grete fellowship of orbe meane
 was with him into that sollempne and in haste wrote him
 and the see above the see of tyde and one howe in the east
 with the meane of a yere so that the aenswerthe thereof and
 the Geoffrey Chaucer yndole brought into the Towne an
 grete fellowship of a wille and the Geoffrey paid the summe of mo
 ny was an hundred of the castles as some time was
 and the which was consoling into the same Geoffrey and
 the wille the yndole both of the Towne and of the castles

In parte of the world is in the hands of the poor
 In parte of the world is in the hands of the poor

that they might not helpe them selfe. Thanne they supposed four
 thousand the false pryvys ryders shall ye see how they were drey
 for they come hure atte a postern of the towne atte a wyll byge
 of Troy and whens they were come thure they myght not dre agens
 and thanne our Englesshemen come vpon them and fough with
 them and slough many of them and King Edward him self came
 thanne Godwyn vpon the Aliens and cryed a Comt Goyes an Edward
 an Edward thanne the Englesshemen felle fyre vnto the King
 thanne they fough vnto the Aliens and slough many of them
 and many fledge and so by the grace of god the victorie felle vnto
 Englesshemen blessed be almyghty god of hys gret grace Thanne ys
 King toke with him this Giffrey fised of the Treasurie and many of
 frentyshe pounds and come hure Englands and in the same yere was
 a gret pestilence in the Est parte and the west for thei that dyed
 thei was dyed vpon the Secounde of which tyme prynces Clement of
 hys godness graunted plene and full commysion of all thei syns
 wherof thei were charged and comysion and the pestilence ended for
 a yere and a halfe Auguste Auguste the hole yere and in the same
 was both withoute fedyng and weddyng withoute frendshyp
 and stayng withoute refuges and couer for many fledge for place
 to place for pestilence bothe it helped not for thei dede. After the
 prophes of ysau. Whos fleeth for the face of god he shall felle me
 a dryche and he that wyndeth hym selfe vnto the dryche he
 shall be holden and tyed by a gyone and whens the pestilence
 was cossed and ended the y parte of the people was decossed
 and in this same yere beganne a wonderf thing for all the yere
 thurid bove after that hure thei cheche tothe fledge in the
 hure thanne before **howe King Edward hadde a gret bataile**

howe King Edward
 hadde a gret bataile
 of the Spaynards in
 the high Sea fast by wynn-
 chesle and of other thing

Edward

of the Spaynards in the high Sea fast by Wynchlesle

And in the xxvth yere of King Edward's Reigne and of
 the same yere hadde King Edward a gret bataile of Spaynards besyde
 Wynchlesle wher thei shippes were choyced together
 that wold thei myght fough or elles be drenched and the Englesshemen
 myght fough with them for and many and closed the Spaynards
 shippes rounde aboute Thanne was the bataile strong of both
 the sides and thei were taken many shippes of Spayne so that
 the Englesshemen hadde the better. And in the xxvth yere of hys

Edward

Handwritten red and blue flourishes and marginalia on the left side of the page.

King thought his countre to chaunge his mony. for he to save
the penny the groat and the half groat but he was of lesse weight
than the olde sterling and in the xxviiij year of his reigne was a
groat worth of weight the which was called the new Groat and
in the xxviii year of his reigne in the plement Holden at Westm
at the Cite of Westm the Duke of Lancast was made Duke of Lancast
and in this same year was so gret a drought so that for the
want of water the month of July was now reigne
so that the fountains and springs were dried and when the peple
lacked water and the lande that after tyme was plentyfull
dought than the water was susteyned and refreshed. And in the xxxij
year of his reigne he was accorded betwix the King of France
and the King of Englonde that the King of Englonde should have
all his lordshippes of Duchy of Guyen and all the landes that
were his Ancestors of olde tyme to have and to holde to King
Edward his heire and his Successors for evermore perpetually
upon this condition that the King of Englonde should wolle and
renounce all the right and clayme that he made unto France
and the title of the same the which Appoyntment was sent unto
the court of Rome to be affirmed ther by the Pope but althoughe
the Pope for the King better than so for he granted the said
accordment was refused what by the Pope and what by the
Frenchmen and in this same year was devolved the Duchy of
Bordegou into Englonde with all the libertees
and franchises and customes thereto pertyning and ordeyned
to be at Westm the Cite of Westm the which was
and hille with all the forsaide franchises and to this the King
Edward hym self and his heire Edward his heire and his Successors
for evermore. And in the xxxv year of King Edward his reigne he was
lect hym to be that King Philip of France was made and
that John his son was crowned King and hadde given his
sonne to be the Duke of Guyen of the which King Edward

And thenceforth And so was all the lordes that with Edward
 assembled a plemure and gave unto prince Edward the Duchy of
 Guyen as by right he should have and gave him the freight of the
 one of copyng for tolonge hand upon his enemies and to maintain
 his right And after that King Edward and his Count prince
 Edward went and pilgrymage in Englonde for grace and for
 tyme and sought many Countes And in the yere of hys reygne
 all thinge was in good pynces Edward toke hys name and toke
 the Crowne and lauded in normandie and was received at moche
 honour and honoure with which he was the Gt of Baynworthe
 the Gt of Suffolke Gt of Salysbury and the Gt of Oxenford
 with a grete power of people And onow after that King Edward
 toke with him hys two Countes Robert Gt of Arden and John
 hys brother Gt of Richmond and Sir Henry Duc of Lancastre
 with many Gtles and barons with a grete power of people and sailed into
 France and there came unto him moche people of by wode the Gt
 and thence he toke hys way agayns King John of France the which
 made an apoumenture for to abyde and fight with him wiche
 the Count of Flandre For when King John heide of King
 Edward comyng he fledde away and wasted all countre by the
 waye that the Englesmen shold have none fleshyng King
 Edward him pursued as hastily as he myght and than sayng that
 the countre lacked and the Edwardnesse of King John of France
 he turned agayns Edward and dysceyng all this daye and in
 the same tyme the Countes come prively and toke the Count of
 Arden and slough moche people at the castell was Edward
 and went to the Count of Arden that was within Arden
 for the King hated him into Englonde and helde a plemure at
 Westmynstre whiche he apod of the Duk of Arden. And during
 the tyme of. Gt yere that he myght defende the realm agayns hys
 enemies and mystores and wherme all thinge was in good pynces
 he layde hys waye into Westmynstre

Howe King Edward was crowned
 King of Scotelonde and howe prince Edward toke the King of France

And in the xxxi yere of King Edward reign he was crowned
 King of France the King was in the castell of Arden
 with which a grete fleshyng the Count was yelde

The ending

unto hym withoute any maner defence Thanne the King Sir John
Balliol of Scotlande consideringe howe that King Edward was
gracious and fortunate in all hys dooings he gave up the Crowne
of Scotlande into King Edwards handes of Englonde attokis
simpli by ope wyttung therof made and thanne King Edward
lew gonis hym King of Scotlande in p'sence of many gret lordes
of both parties And whome all this was done King Edward
torned againe into Englonde with an high eborship And in this
meane tyme Sir Edward prince of walles and Duc of Guyen
as a man suspeced wth the holy goste was in exyding and com-
med of the right that the King of Englonde hys fader hadde unto
Widaine of ffraunce and that he shoulde wronge hym upon hys ac-
mes of hys myght and all the eborthy meins of the cringe inclind
unto hym and fader his wolde helpe him Thanne prince Edwards
Assembles to him a gret offe and the 6th day of huyll come fro
Wynsey and toke many p'sours by the way that ys to say. Gylt
men of Armes And he toke the Towne of Remoyne in Salvoigne
beside the castelle And it was yelde unto him and thed was take
the lord of Arden and Sir Wyllyam de Warenne and many othir to the
nourish of my knyght And so thus he wente unto Tynny and
Pyghton and thed he hadde a gret bataille and slough & wounde
of Armes and me And thed was taken the cite of Damme And ys
Soverayn of ffraunce and with him & wounde of Armes And after this
prince Edwards hadde a gret bataille at poitiers agains King John
of ffraunce the which he hadde Gylt men of Armes and King Edward
lew wth and of the ffrenche parties could claime the Duc of Bre-
loue and the Duc of Athenes and many othir noble wounde
of Armes to the wounde of Guy and me and the King of ffraunce
was take there And Sir philip hys young Sonne and many
noble men and knyghtes So prince Edwards hadde the victorie
and many of thed ffrenschmen were slayned and put to
the deth and here upon that the prince toke with him the King of
ffraunce and hys Sonne philip with all the p'sence that he
myghte unto Wynsey with a glorious victorie And in the xxxth

of King Edward the first son of King Edward the first
came into Plymouth with three lordes and in the xxijth day of the
same month abode in it after whiche they came into London and
so came to Westminster but they were some of the xxijth day
that were there might they pass and the King James of France
was sette into my millions of pence of the which the King
be paid onow and without conceyting of of thousands and in
the same year was made solle up the Justes in Smythfeld at the
which was the King of Englonde the King of France and the
King of Scotland and many other lordes and in the xxijth
year of his reign King Edward hold and made a great feste at
Wyndesore for the residence of the King of France and of other lordes
at some houses there. Whiche King John of France made the same
year in now such a great golden chace with other things of great
value of golde or silver and that was in stone and in the xxijth
year of his reign. Whiche the King of Archaumont was the same
year the King of France daughter of Lanchester was to the same
year by the pope's dispensation and in the same time was ordeined
justes at London in the Regent's house the year of London which
his xxijth abbeys and other things and all that were done against
the King's will the King's will was in some of the King's will
John and Edmund and other great lordes and in the same year as it
was said among other things of some Thomas Tombs. Sir of
Lanchester as he was so the King's will was into both and in the
same year King Edward these his Sepulchres at Westminster were do
some of the King's will and in the xxijth day of October he was
into the King's will making provision that he should have and have
the King's will into the time he had made in each of the days
before him and the King of France and King Edward were
his wife and the King's will into the King's will with other things
in possible maner the King of Burgome offering and giving
the King be at the King's will and his wife and
King James with a great battle and in this time he was the
King Edward were that there was there upon the King's will
giving in ways of his and his things and other places and had
sawed the Towns of Brunchelle and slough and jobbed and did
much the King's will the King was wonder Chocas and to the
Aglyne into Paris Chocas and did the King's will all the ways he went
and the xxijth day of April the King came into Paris and died.

the Ofte into the pape and Dubbed my knyghtes And so hys son
of landsherepou Tames wente vnto the pates of pape pseyung
thysm batall in the felde of the knyght half ended thys condicoun
that yf the kyng of Englonde wold doncoms thed as god forbyddes yet
the kyng shold nemi make chalange vnto the foulme of ffraunce
bot he hadde of them bot a shorte unsted and tolde the kyng and
hys lordes and thans the kyng made grete assaunte to the cite of
dystorde the Subbarke yof and in the same tyme the Englysh
men made them yedy with thed name of my shippes to aduise
thate that was done atte cynthelhe and thos pold elante onto
the see and dide moche goodes and exceded exels and enuises And
hede unafully the qe of tames Thans come the abbot of clayn
the gite of Tauberville and the baronage thans Seywards of
ffraunce to the kyng of Englonde for to tete of peaces and accorde
peruall amonge them the whiche was shewed vnto the kyng wher
the kyng yet he pleisid not the kyng wher he hadde seon thed wy
the kyng so that thed was now other bot batall. and thans the
ffraunce men dard Tames for thed. See cofes and the kyng quites
them and thans the kyng wente with hys Ofte vnto Orhamelward
dystoyng by the way and slaying and thed felle vpon him and hys
Ofte such a Tempesto that he blough many Engle shomen as he had
be thyngh congedance. bot yete the kyng was not moche forde. and
wente forthe in hys viage and thans come many lordes of the coun
te in peaplely maner for to tete of accorde and fynall peace vpon cer
ten condicoun in wyrtuiges Englysh made for the foulme by the
assente of adholt the regeut of ffraunce and the offere vnto the
kyng of Englonde for to haue hys grace and peace peruall to them
and hys and Successors and quites Arghy and whome the kyng
gilde seon the wyng vnto that fouyne he graunted wold thate
so that the parties wold obdore of both sydes that the pade
wyting shuld be holde for admyed and thus thed woren acce
des graceonly and thans was ordoned. Auo Rahouettes. the
knyghtes to admite and poyntes the dardes of the lordes adholt
regeut of ffraunce and of mynes Edward Comte and hys of
kyng. Edward of Englonde and the x dard of may was kyng.
A Collempeus messe and pape and a fted the thysse dardes. See yet
was caide with dond nobis pater. The same caroll regeut of

France in place of all the people that was there and of the city of
Rouen and the English laid his hands upon the pope's body
good lord and his love shall upon this messal and table be
in swage upon god's body and upon the holy God's body that
he shall heve and steadfastly holds and affirms the peace &
accord made betwix the King of Englonde and of France and
and in now to done the contrary whils my life endys and in to be
myng and witness of this thing he to be a parte of the Ome
of Ome and departe he amonge the knyghts of Englonde and
thanne after that tyme he shalde made the same Ome after
after the same of Rouen and Englonde and within the same yere
both the Kinges and the Dukes made the same Ome and the
good lordes also of both the Countrees and the King of Englonde
besides of the grete of France to be sworn and affirms the
same Ome that ye say by Dukes Guy and Guy de Lorraine and
other worthy knyghtes and the place was appointed where
the shalde mete and whens the two Kinges came together and
all the worshipfull lordes all the wynter was yere after
them and they commyn and the Kinge yannes went to Almain
of things and affirmed them and sealed and thanne went King
Edward to Brundelowe and to the See and came into Englonde
and left his hoste to gyde him in moche reverence and care
and thanne he came into London and to Westmynster and dwelle
King John of France being in the Towne of London and delivred
him out of prison so that he walked and was with the King
and would none a yere and King Edward comforted him and after
that he hadde. He to gone home into France for to his men
and lands he his maner and appointe to mete King Edward
at the citye and so they dide aboute all halowen tye with all
the countres and they was yered againe Almain of things betwix
them and peace and a sollempne messe was saye and after ye
thys Agnus dei with a nobis pacem both the Kinge and the
Dukes made the Ome upon good lord and upon the messe
table and the grete lordes of both the Countrees that had seuer
made the Ome before and thus was Almain of thing affirmed
betwix the two Countrees of Englonde and of France and in thys.

time was such tempestes and misadventures upon the seas that men and
kiffes and houses was dispersed through lighteninge and thunders for
the adveit appoyed in mannes helthesse and didd much harme and
wente in duns & murtheres and spake with monns **Of a Tretesse**

taken betwene ye King of Englonde and of ffraunce . and of a

And in the xxxijth yere of King Edward the third
Reigned at the comission of some poynt he helde his
Parliament bys plement at Westmynster wher was
shelved all the Chyrtynge of accord made betwene the Kinges of Englonde
and of ffraunce and thes chon of lorde Kynalms notable and worship
full and also begynning of this plement was song a messe of the sp
me by the Archyshop of Cantuarby wher after Symonde Gylp and
wherome the kyngs army was done the King with his sonnes and grete
lordes of ffraunce with all maner of obsequiaunce all the that hote not sthe
afre chon thes chon upon goddes body And upon the mysse too
vnted the foune afre wonden de n and de n chon upon goddes
body and upon the holy gossple fed fastely face holde and bys ples
e accord made betwene thes the King of Englonde and of ffraunce
wehd fere dou the couraie and wherome this was done all thes chon
was taken vnto Notayms And in the same yere about mydday was
the chon of thes chon and after followed a grete drought thar for
defiance of fynes fere and hays ebae lofte and in the same yere the
subduer of ymes fere a Gangwe fere thes chon and a Gangwe
Gosse thes chon thes chon many maner salve and he fere duntel
the fere and in the same yere appoyd thes chon in the fere of the chon
wente thes chon thes chon of armed monns that out chon and that chon
blak and fanght togeth and the chon dycome the blak and duntel
the blak to the fere vnto fere and duntel the chon and duntel duntel
vnto thes chon and onow thes chon and duntel duntel duntel and
in the same yere was a grete pestilance of peple and namely of anone
whos wybes the woman duntel of gommies toke mon of duntel and duntel
duntel and duntel fere duntel duntel duntel and in the same yere was
Henry duntel of Lancastres and in thes yere pntes duntel of duntel duntel
was the comitess of fere duntel duntel duntel duntel the duntel was
duntel and duntel duntel duntel fere the fere of duntel duntel duntel of the

44th 44th 44th

44th

and knight and in this same time beganne and gathered together a grette
company of diuers nations whose common name was Captaine de venise
the which was moche better and better in diuers things
and after that yf a grette company of diuers nations called the
white company the which helde the Countie of flandres and was
moche better then and in this same year Sir John of Gaunt was made
Duc of Lancastrie by reason and cause of his wyf that was the daughter
and heyr of the Countie of Lancastrie

**Of the grette wynde and of
Prince Edward how he went into Normandie and a lode**

And in this xxxvii year of King Edward the first
the xxvii day of January was sent into France
a grette wynde due of the Countie of flandres
to the churches houses and people and they were
the wynde was so sore and the people were
and after that came such a pestilence in
the which was so sore and the people were
and in this same year Prince Edward was
King Edward his father's salute and homage
and the King with his wyf and his children
King Edward made Sir Thomas his Countie
of Lancastrie and Sir Edmund his Countie
of Arundell and in the xxxviii year
of his reign he was ordained in the
plowment to be made of the
so that this year shoulde please in
this manner and in the same
year came into England the King of
France the King of Scotland to
visit the King of England to whom
they were welcome and
whom they had to be a while
to be there and went home
again into their own countie
but the King of France was
in England and in the xxxix
year of his reign was a grette
frost the which endurde from
December to the xxvii day
of April that spring and
salving and almanac folk were
killed and left widows and
orphanes in England was
appointed a grette battle
between Sir John of Montfort
Duc of Aquitaine and
Sir Charles of Artois for the
same Sir John had the victory
by his wyf and power of the
Englishmen and the Duke's
part

1277

many knyghtes and knyghtes with moche othre people in the which brail
 was called Charles the first and of the Englishmen was James the
 first and in this year dedde in the City the King John of
 France whose sonne and heire was King Edward Comynge to be
 some fellowship in some places of this world and than he was
 called with his own expensives toward and so thence into his
 some lands France and called and some days and the 11
 year of King Edward the 1st of France was Edward Comynge
 Prince Edward some the which dedde with his own on year
 of age and in this same year was ordeined that petyes shuld
 not be payde for that tyme forth the which was ordeined by King
 some tyme of Englonde in the year of our lord 1171 the 11th
 of King Edward the 1st of Englonde and in this same tyme felde
 smoths feigne in his tyme and hadest that he cometh and shuld
 come and his and in this same tyme was such a debate and
 fighting of spaynes that it was named to wete so that gret
 multitudes of them were founde dedde in the felde and after felde
 a gret profoloure that nomid callis such an othre befis for moche
 people dedde suddenly etyng slepyng and all cryse and the which
 reigned mych amonge people wherof moche people dedde and in
 the 11th year of King Edwardes reigne was come into Englonde King
 Richard the second whome King Richard of Armoynou haded at
 France and this Richard was crowned King after his father dedde
 and King Edward the 1st of France whome he was of the age of
 11 year as right now by comon assent of all the worldis of Eng
 lond and in this same tyme a strong knyght and a coler called Sir
 Richard Clayton assembled a gret company to go to and purpote
 to support King of Spaine by cause the same King of Spaine
 as he was said had an unhelthful life and this party fledde
 into Gasconne whome Edward for his and some of King
 whome this party was fledde out of Spaine out of King
 a warre by the assent of the most part of Spaine was made
 King of Spaine and thyngh helps and some of the said company
 and in this same year come a gret number of lanes into the which
 the which were with them and putte them to flight and so
 wher and this were come againe into the which were and amonge
 all othre this was a bofous cospell that was dyfined and was

Datum paxerium
 notam signum

This p[er]son whom was the Seynour of Seville and many other
 worth men and taken p[ri]soners and imprisoned by the King the
 which lordes the saids come f[or]t[er] the King for let the g[ra]ce
 now amf[er] that pleased them and they had the saids come
 the laste captivage in the saids behind them that said thus
 yet shall and was the saids. Thanne byone an English
 clerk byone ag[ai]nst them. here shall saids f[or]t[er] the saids and
 in the same tyme the King of Castyle and the King of Aragon
 made maner unto p[ri]nce Edward of Aragon and of second as for
 the said p[ri]nce of Spaine and p[ri]nce Edward under the deteiled
 and f[or]t[er] in white yere of the above any p[ri]nce unto the pope
 tayed them in all that he myght and said he wolde not consent
 to the ruthless dep[re]ssion of the said King Edward of Englande and
 the p[ri]nce and requyred so p[ri]nce Edward saith that nedys he must
 give an amf[er]. Thanne p[ri]nce Edward saith unto the said
 King Edward of Englande by the said captivage concerning the
 suggestions and complaunders of the said p[ri]nce of Spaine and be
 sought the said of Aragon and so com[er] for p[ri]nce that wolde f[er]re
 after that. Of the which byone the same King Edward
 hadde seyn ag[ai]n he hadde g[ra]ce compassion that such a King
 shoulde be so disposed and sente unto p[ri]nce Edward by some
 charyte. him to assemble a strong power ag[ai]nst all tho that
 myght the said p[ri]nce and withstande them of his might and
 byone this noble p[ri]nce hadde p[er]ceived the l[et]ters he called
 many othe lordes unto him and toke the said compassion byone was
 best to sende and thanne they made this p[ri]nce come after them
 and made him seyn and made and othe that he shoulde make
 to the right belous of holy church byone almaned byone
 and almaned byone belongyng and f[er]re defende his howe all his othe
 myght and all such othe byone byone to quesshe after the sayd
 and p[ri]nce and to aworde all thynge that was wrong and to byone
 and put d[er]e Cayphas and all othe myschelous peop[er] of the King
 domes and the othe come ag[ai]nst him and he shoulde holde him
 unto the wyf and f[er]re to contente and maner he was seyn
 before god and many othe notable and worshipful peop[er]
 and thanne the p[ri]nce Edward byone the quarrell of the said
 and p[ri]nce him with the grace of god f[er]re to restore him ag[ai]nst the
 the King domes and byone and thanne p[ri]nce Edward lett assen
 ble a g[ra]ce p[er]ved of peop[er] and in the same tyme upon the.

Foram Gaud
 indigimim

forma in ti notanda



Scotte See Saude was seen the Egle this daue togidys w^{ch} of
 that one come dore of the norths and that othre dore of the South
 the whiche strongly foughten togidys and the Souths Egle first
 doncome the north Egle and yow him and tore him with his
 bylls and donquered him that he myght not take no more bylls
 and the thame the Souths Egle about his elbow into his own
 dore and in aftir the some yffing the laste day of Octobry
 was seen many foyles gyded togidys upon an hore the
 whiche felle down into the Egle lyma beghunde them fere
 wemes in mane of hightenung. whos flammes and hore an
 shined mannes gloues and menues hore walkyng upon the ground
 and in this tyme the northen wynde upon Sent. Lucius and
 the norths hore and in this same tyme was gret hightenung
 Thonides and haylstones that it was madant to wete so
 whiche dysford nache goddes **holwe King Edward hadde**

folio 224^o

A gret bataile in Flaunce of the ffrenchemen and was
 and in the yere of our lordes m^{ccc} lxxvii **but to the**
 lxxvii and xliij of King Edward the thyrde **messes**
 the thyrde day of April the was a strong bataile in
 a feld called pynas fute by the Citie of mays in Spaine
 betwixt prince Edward and Henry the second of Spaine but
 though the grace of god the victorie fell unto prince Edward
 with whome was the Duc of Lancastyr hys brother and other nobyl
 knyghtes to the number of xxx m^l and the King of Spaine
 hadde of hys partye a gret nombre of men of armes and of other
 people a gret nombre so that this hery side the prince abate
 a gret way but though the grace of almyghty god the noble Duc
 and hys othe mettes with this hery wyntardes that prince
 Edward and his knyghtes with the hery and slough moche
 people of hys and thamus felle the hery don a wynges
 and the othe moche people puffed the abbaye fette into the water
 and the othe take the Cite of Doue and Sir Seignour Clarendon
 knyght made and cause of the wyntardes and also thowndred of the
 wyntardes with many other lordes and knyghtes to the number
 of ij of ffrenchemen and Scotte and the hery nombre that was

flame in the face of all maner peopls was by w^{ch} and of Englyssh
men was bot a fewe Thomas was this yere restored agayn into
hys kyngdome the which was strangled after ward as he satte
atte hys wyfe thyngh soe litle and falschode of hys wyf
Not after this victorie many a noble manne of Spaine dyed in
the ffild And in this same yere in wychech was seyn Stella
comen berow the north coaste and the wyche whose comen
strayed towards ffraunce And in the xliij yere of kyng Edward
reign in April Sir Bonett kyng Edward's sone Duc of Excester
went towards wychech with a grette company of Countes force
beside Galoys daughter with whom he shulde have had the
lordship of wychech bot after that they were wedded the same Duc
aboute the nativite of our lady dyed and in this same yere
ffranchysen bialbe the Exche and the pease made betwix the
abunde for thei side moche harme in poynce and toke castell
and Towne and bare the Englyssh on hande that thei bish
pe subtelly And in this same yere dyed the Duchesse of Lancastre
the which ye buried wythynfulk in Sent Julies church And
in the xliij yere of kyng Edward reign was a grette dearthe
thyngh abundance of waters so that many and best dyed
and in this same tyme was grette dearthe of corn and haye so
that the next yere after a bushel of wheat was at xl s and
in the laste ende of wychech kyng Edward's helde hys parliament atte
Westminster which was comen and spoken of the blessing
of Exche bialbe him and ffraunce and howe he might best be
dosynge of that wychech And in the same yere dyed philipp's sone
of Englonde a gode woman the which was buried atte Westminster
and aboute and somes the Duc of Lancastre and the Cite of Hereford
comen into ffraunce with a noble folowynge bot they gotte them
bot lyttell charytye for the ffrenchmen putte them into the
weye and solde for thei owne ends of the Englysshmen's goods
that they foughte bot thei lordes wolde not by no maner and of thei
wardes sawe they might have hadde a fure sawe Not after that
comen the Cite of Exchech with a fure company and the ffrench
men's havinge thei of. toke thei pavylions and thei Tentes and
vitalles and wente thei verye fastly and the Cite of Hereford
hated him faste into Normandis and despoiled the Cite of Hereford

Stella comen

And also moche hunte unto the king Edward and thamo wher he had
 brought the king well upon his enemies he toward home ward agains
 and the king took a resaluce him and deyde gret pite and
 for he was a noble knight as any was in the world and in the first
 stoned and stoned one bold knight and a hardy called Sir John Gales
 and Sir Thomas was the best compaign that ys aduised before and
 some tyme he voyed agains holy church and some tyme agains our and
 some tyme agains other gret lordes of dures emperours and wher
 the king had done the costes aboute wher he assembled an pte
 about the westmynstre in the which plement he dyed of the pte
 and this yere dyed the king pte and the king not graunte it
 unto the king thamo next compaign and thamo the graunte a dyne
 to be paid into certayn tyme and the layste also graunte the king
 of this pte **Howe Sir Robert fueller was assigned for to go**

1277

And in the xlv yere of King Edward **And ye see into mo**
 perus he thyngh vnderstande comfult bordred **mande**
 a gret some of gold of the lordes of the lande and of pte
 and monis of the thralme and saide he shulde spende it
 in the defens of the thralme and of holy church. but it pleased not
 thamo wher the king made a gret assemble of people and toke
 thamo into a knight called Sir Robert fueller for to go into ffraunce and
 wher the count they the side right well as long as the king
 togeder for the ffraunce shuld not sette upon them but into the last
 in the begynnyng of wynter for sidie the departed into dures compaign
 and yf for the Sir Robert fueller went and kept them in a castel
 in certayn thamo the ffraunce shuld this pte upon our engleshe
 meuis and stongh many of them in busshmentes and toke many of us
 and impismed them and in this same yere pope Urban came fro Rome
 into adion for to make pece betwix the king of englande and the king
 of ffraunce. but he beganne this tyme he was the xxv. day of
 September and was buried for the tyme in the cathedrale church of
 Wyom and after that his bones was take up agains and borne unto
 the abbeie of Sente victour first by wynter wher he was pte
 abbeie him self wher abingheri god hath shewed for him many
 myracles and in that other place also thamo was our Gregore a
 cardmalt made pope the which was called before pte
 and in this same yere rebelled the king of hynas agains pte

These many mo toynes and crowes for gret Turke and Gallies
 that prince Edward putte them to impoyntable and therfor the king
 was the king of France against king Edward of Englonde and
 thanne prince Edward was for auncored and greded and comed
 aganewards into Englonde and hadde many for shomostre and
 yte prince Edward to the same towne of Lynage and distroyed
 it and all the groundes aboute it and sloughed moche the people of the
 countie and what for default of money and also for by cause the
 same prince Edward had him into Englonde with a feste as he
 myghte and in the begynnyng of January he com into Englonde with
 his wyf and his many lordys behynde him the duc of Lancastre
 and Sir John Gilt of Cambrigg with other worthi men of ar-
 ms and in the ylye yere of king Edward the seigun he so utte for the
 king of Navarre and he com into him to Calyngdon and they was
 counoued of the wyse by wynde the see in Normandise and resset such
 thyngs of the king of Navarre the which he wolde not graunte and
 so the king of Navarre dwote aganewards into his owne countie with gret
 sorow and penchens and gret gretes and thanne was after this yere
 the king holdes a plowage atte Westmynstre wher he axed of the clergyne
 a gret subside of ten shillings the which by gret assentment and a coun-
 cill was graunted to be payed of the layes and also the plow-
 age was the thirteenth the thirte the pryvy Seals men of holy church
 sendred and seculars put in the place and this was done for eny
 and gret indignacion that the lordes hadde into the clergyne and whil
 the plowage endynged the comen sellowynge embassatours he the xpe
 of Rome despyng certain thinge of the foundaunce bet the myght not
 speke of howe king Edward hadde a gret barade of

A subsidie granted
 of 10 shillings of the
 lands of the church

And in the ylye yere of king Edward the seigun floumyng
 the yere duc of Lyncolne he holde a plowage atte and of ppe
 and purches for the which endynged bet my duc and the which
 psones weren bet my bisshoppes and my abbottes and this was
 holden for marchantys of London and of Northwiche and of other
 and places of the landes for such thyng and pouned that wyse
 putte vpon them that ye to saye he was done the king to vnter
 haunce that the wolde thus wren aganewards him and in this same yere
 the duc of Lancastre and the Gilt of Cambrigg com into Gasconie

1740 14 22 23

Bygone Westmynstre

into Englonde and he doted to the wyde petyr's daughter's dunt
 tyng kyng of Spayne wherof the que hadde the care and so
 the the youngid and in this same tyng comd the cardmalle the
 the pope an Englesshman and a ffrensshman the whiche coms
 wuce parys for to tete of peaco betwix the kyng of Englonde
 and of ffraunce and wherome thei hadde be long hors thei toke
 thei lottys of picya as and woute a graue vnto Rome withoute
 any effecte of thei purpys and in thei same yere was a strong
 battail betwix the Englesshmen and the ffrensshmen for the Englessh
 men hadde the victorie for thei toke yve shippes charged with Salte
 and moche othre stuffe and dyenched all the meyns there and thei
 hadde moche hys and hys coms for that yere was made betwix
 be tyngs and in this same tyng the ffrensshmen beseged the Towne
 of Wyndesore whiche was the cast of pombroch wher the que was
 with a grette felshipp and thei coms abely vnto the haven and so
 thei myght comd vnto the lande thei comd vpon thei a strong maner of
 Spayne and put the Englesshmen to grette hys for the Englessh
 men were not dyenched no waye of thei and thei toke many
 Englesshmen and slawe and thei shippes hys and thei toke
 take the the with a grette staff of hys and the Englesshmen
 of Spayne was ledde into Spayne and of this unchary was no grette
 for the the was a full bychrous maner and at thei pleasure he
 with the the riches and ffraunche of holy church and comfited
 the kyng for to the more of holy church than of the layke and
 dyenched he the opinion agayns holy church and so he was pced
 that for such unchary he hadde lesse fortune and in this same yere
 the kyng purposed to sende the Byschop of Wyncestre and ordeyned him
 thei for the the woude not sende him for he was vpon the costes
 of the see abiding woude and woude for he woude not be for at
 the last he comd vnto London wards both by the meyns and thence
 was he sent abedde and the the woude began to torne into an other
 case

Howe the Duc of Lancastre wente vnto the see with
his grette felshipp
And in the yllm yere of kyng Edward a grette felshipp
the que Duc of Lancastre came into ffraunce and of the
with a grette company of meyns of armes and archers
 and he past by parys and by Burgoyne vnto the tyng he comd vnto

And the grette felshipp was so good for the
 And the grette felshipp was so good for the
 And the grette felshipp was so good for the
 And the grette felshipp was so good for the
 And the grette felshipp was so good for the

This is a copy of the original text
 written in a different hand
 and is not to be taken as
 a correction of the original
 text.

This is a copy of the original text
 written in a different hand
 and is not to be taken as
 a correction of the original
 text.

Whithoute any lette or Impediment and he to be and paim
somed many monis and Asted that lette them gois fully without
any hute or hōnis and in this same yere the King sente certains
Ambassiatours unto the pope of Rome praying him to lette of to
lets of and medle not in hys couste of the copyng and Reseruatōis
of Letters in Englonde and the that were chosen to be Bysshopes
Dons fully myght haue these dignities and be confirmed of the
metropolitane and Bysshopes as they were wont to be of olde
tyme and when the pope heere all these matters and other also
he wrote agayn vnto the King and charged the Ambassiatours
to make an amitted agayn vnto him of the popes will
and howe the King wolde be demerit And in this same yere deide
John the Bysshop of York John the Bysshop of Ely certain
Bysshop of Worcester in whose stodes and places was made also
Nodult Bysshop of York Thomas of Dunmolt Bysshop of
Ely and Sir homer de la Beche to the Bysshoppes of Worcester
in the which tyme it was ordeined in the parliament that all
cathedral Churches shulde sepe and haue p'curatōis hold and
that the King shoulde not tyme forth shulde not write agayn them
but rather helpe them by hys lēte of confirmatōis and this statute
was kepte and did muche good wherfor the King granted a dysme
of the stoyne and a p' of the layfe and in the xlvij yere of
King Edward Reigne the 6 daie of June deide wasted William
Whitsey Bysshop of Cannebury wherfor the wynter of the
same yere the King sent a Cardmalt of Englonde to be Bysshop
of Cannebury and therfor the King was sore aggryued and had
wrote to haue exiled the wynter and therfor they spent
muche good on thei myght haue the King graed agayn but yet
the King consented to thei electōis of the Cardmalt
and Asted that it was trowed and spoken atte the iuge of certaine
pomes and articles betwix the pope and the King of Englonde
the which tyme ended the yere and more and atte the laste
it was ordeined that the pope shoulde not tyme forth shulde
not send us owtomote with Reseruatōis of benefices of Englonde

J

And that the King should not graunte ne take none benefices by his wyse
that ys called Quare Impedit but as touching elections a benefice
that was no thing soue and that was soue vpon certain charters
the whichs supposed first by ymport to benefices by the counte
of Kent rather than by any other election and in this same yere
aboute Candlemasse wrotten many worthy memours of both realmes
for to enyete of peace between the Kingdome the whichs Tyege
endured two yeres and more and couthe not condespender for the use
therof and so dyed and in the 11 yere of King Edward the ny
mond of wynter the Archbyschopp of Cantuarie was void and
thames was created by the King and by the Wysshop of London and
the Archbyschop of Cantuarie and created William Comteney Wysshop
of Hereford was made Wysshop of London and the Wysshop of
Ryngon was made Wysshop of Hereford and in this same tyme
was a certain Tyege taken between Englonde and France so as to
vnto wynter and aboute the begynnyng of Aprill the King of
Spayne with many other worthy memours of Englonde wente and
the King of Spayne wher he was was receyved and peacable
and in this same yere was the King of Constantine besied of the French
men and yolden vnto them grete quyte vnto Englonde and in
this same yere was grete quyte and peacable in Englonde
and in this same yere of the warre and in this same yere was the
lord Spene a worthy knight and a bold and a hardy
and was byed at the armsted of Tondestunne and wher he
was slain he endured the pope graunted to all them that wouen shere
and conyete pleue remission by two bulles vnto the 11th of the
februarie of an Englosshe cardmalt and this remission endured
by monethes and in this same yere was the King of Ryngon
taken by the King and payed by Ryngon clayton and Quone
after that he dyed and after that mette the King the King
of Lancastre and the King of Aragoys was with many lordes and
for to enyete of peace between the two realmes **Of the grete
quyte same King Edward made ayede of the laude and of the**

11th of the 11th

Redressyng of hys Offences upon many complentes &c

Hind in the 15th yere of King Edward the first he hold a plement at
Westmynster wher he was of the Cardinal a gret Suspect
for he was of him and the Cardinal of Englands bot the
Commons amptred and said that the King daily charged that
the myght not beys nowe suchs charges and imprecables byedyns
and also the boyste wold that the King hadde ynoughs foete fynde
him self with and the Cardinal of it wold wold juled bot that he hadde
not be wold juled many a daw and therfor the King was nowe plenty of
chaffed us of wylch landys and thans the plement wold that of it
myght be pment that the King hadde used a Subsidis the wold
gladly him helpe and second and in this plement was ymplested
shewd and complented in the parliament of many Officis of the
Cardinal and namely of the lord Latynus the King was many wayes
for hys doct compassit ynow vnto the King yete byte many wayes
and in this same plement was comoued of same Alis pteys for the
gret charge and wold goin aunes that ynow and come by god whome
the King hadde wold long tyne the to hys same Alis and the lord
Latynus for the King to many doct pment agains the doct of hys
Cardinal wherfor the Commons of the Cardinal desyred that the lord
Latynus shold be pment and other put in the Decrees that wold
byte and dyspate and amonge the Commons was a wyse knight called
pys de la wyse an eloquent man and a gode and he was chosen
to be Spiker of the plement for the Commons and for this same pment
told and pment the pment and was of the Commons behalf the
forpate same Alis and other certain pment of the King compassit
so brought that this pment was juped vnto pment pment to the
castell of notingham wher he was 11 yere and in this same tyne was
the pment Edward King Edward firste Comis vpon the pment
and in the wyshyng of wher he was wold foete make many gret
deffempment the wher the pment Edward all the world wold
and doct and he was byed in churchys of same bye and in this
same yere the Gles Comis of wold wysh agains the Abbot
and comis of wold and also the wold moche gret and
fough of the Comis many and wold wold gret and dyspore the Abbot
bot that the King thans toke pment with them pment by hys charge
vnto the Gles Comis him that he shold rest of hys wold and

around the time that he had trespass So after the last year was
 made between them Accordance and in the time he was said that ye
 King would be gouerned and ruled by the lordes of the parliament and
 that he would have some the duc of Lancaster Comon and Baron
 of the Kingdome the whichs sode so was the time he was and in the
 same plement was granted A Subsidium the King of the clergy
 and of the layes that ye to save of any pson maner and woman that
 past any year in except beggars and of any beneficed maner ynd
 and not beneficed ynd excepte ffraunce and in the same year was
 Richard prince Edward Comon made prince of Wales to whom
 the King gave the ducate of Aquitaine with the Gledous of Gaspe
 and upon Valentens and in the same year the cardinal of England
 was take with a walke and dede **John de Winton**
was hangid and shaven for his false Treason

A subsidium
 granted to us
 being both off
 spiritualis off the
 laye

La xxxij

And in the ly year of King Edward
 the firste pope Gregory the xi founde his
 counte for Arnon into Rome and the xi day of April
 John de Winton was hangid and shaven and his body
 and after that his body was quytterid and sente into the
 Comite of Englonde and his hede sette upon London bridge for
 this John was full false unto the King many tymes and to the
 Kingdome for he misdeallid of tyms the King's wages some
 of monie and spake when the crown was shaven and the Sec
 and yet he dyde him to be accused for the same fledge unto the
 King of ffraunce and became his man and promysed him to dyssew
 Englonde yf he would helpe him with men but god wolde not so
 but suffre him to be vndoone for his falschode and in the feft of
 Saint Gregory King Edward gave unto Richard of Arundone prince
 Edward Comite of Wyndesore the Ordour of Knighthode and the
 King Edward dede in the maner of Sagen and ye buried at West
 minster whiche was and gave nyc Arnon **John de Winton**
debatte by Arnon the lorde la tyner and the lorde ffroge and
and after King Edward the thide one hille & shalott
loque at Wyndesore. Richard the Secunde ync
was prince Edward Comite come in the cite of Em
way in Gasconie and was gouerned at Westmynster the xi year of
his age and in the Secunde year of his Reigne was a grete debat

La xxxij

And after King Edward the thide
 one hille & shalott
 loque at Wyndesore. Richard the Secunde ync
 was prince Edward Comite come in the cite of Em
 way in Gasconie and was gouerned at Westmynster the xi year of
 his age and in the Secunde year of his Reigne was a grete debat

between the lord layard and Sir Rauf Spence knight against Harold
 and Shabell Squere for a psoned that was taken in Spaine the
 year of King Ric the lord come into the church of westmynster
 upon a tyme and sloughs Harold de the herde bys messs besyde
 Sente Edward Squere for Shabell fette thine bet after yurte
 and agreste and ledde into the Touer of London and there was long
 tyme for Harold not to come to the gylt for monaine of thing and than
 was Sir Aleme Wympolt constable of the Touer and crant a fete
 the the King granted him gylt and in the thyrde year of King Ric
 the King came the Salys into Englynde into this port and jobbed
 sloughs moche people and didon muche harme the wynter the
 hastyng porsessours Hampton and Spaldys side and in this same year
 was a pntement the westmynster wynter was ordeined that our estate
 man and woman that weren yurte of the port and other sould pnt
 to the Tollage. In the thyrde year of King Ric the King
 to the comendat of the Cordone and in the iij year of King Ric
 the King the comens yurte by in this pntment of the Cordone and the
 moche harme the which was called the hysing tyme for the of four
 and of Essex made them the thyrde tyme that our was called John
 Spaldys and that other Walter Teler the which assembled them
 into the hysing tyme in Kent upon the port of the port and then come
 into the port and held by the pntment of the port the King leugh
 and the King made the pntment from what the port
 and the King made the port come into London and jobbed and sloughs
 the King and made Harold and upon the hysing tyme after the come
 into the Touer of London the King being yurte and fette the the King
 bysshop of Ely and the King the King and the King the King
 pntment of Sente John the King and a which the King the King
 the King and the King the King the King and went into London
 and sloughs moche people of moche of lades in this port of lades and
 thame the went into the Dukes place of Lancastre besyde Sente
 the King called the Salys and the the the King moche the King
 the King that the King the King and hence the place and thame
 the King into Smythfelde and hence the King moche the King
 made the hysing tyme the King the King and thame
 went the King the King of the King and the King the King
 the King and the King moche the King and thame the King the King
 pntment of the King and of the King and the King the King
 and thus the King the King the King and thame come King
 Richard and the King and the King of London William Wallworth

By my hand
 Richard

And Cayton Squere Appellauit by the knyght Arconus the Squere and
made him yelde him withyn lyfles and he was aspoiled of hys harnow
and yllowd dore vnto Tylow and the harnow for hys falsnes and
in the viij yere of King Richard the first he was taken langier cyte of
Cambridge the King vnto wente into portingale with a grete partye
of menne for to helpe the King of portingale agaynste the King of Spayne
and the King of portingale hadde the vicary of hys surmises thynghyng
lyfles of the Englyssh menne and thanne com the King into Englonde
agayn and in this same yere King Richard helde hys paryment in
the maner of Wytham and in this same tyme the King of Arconus fledde
dore of hys realme and com into Englonde for to haue helpe and secour
of King Richard of Englonde agaynste hys surmises and he com vnto
Wytham and was welcomed vnto the King to do what was commaund to
doe alle the thyng that myght be done and thanne he besought the
King of Secow and helpe to bringe him agayn into hys owne Kingdome
the which the King hadde refused and thanne the King havinge
grete compassyon of him and pite of this myschance toke hys counsaile
and what was best to doo and ther answerde and saide that it
was not best to sende hym now of hys people but yf he wold hys gode
grace for to geve him golde or sylver and possesse hym in what wolle
he wold and so he dide and betoughte hym vnto god and so he paste dore
the see and wente home agayn and thanne King Richard wente into
Scotlande for to wyte vpon the Scottes for they hadde done muche harme
vnto Englyssh men in the marches and thanne the Scottes came downe
for to ouercome King Richard for the same for certayne yeres and King Richard
thynghyng hys counsaile graunte them and com agayn vnto wyke and
ther the Lord of Holand the cyte of London by the waye sloughed the King
Comes of Seafford and hys heid was a dregged in the tyme of wyke
where the King was for amoyed and wounded for the same vnto
London whome the King and the Aldermen with a multitude of
poures and broughte hym thynghyng the tyme of London vnto Westmynster
for to hys palace and in the viij yere of King Richard the first he
helde a paryment at Westmynster and ther he made two dukes
a marquys and sixtyes the firste duke was Sir Edmund of Langley
the King vnto cyte of Cambridge and he was made Erie of York and
hys other vnto Sir Thomas of Woodstock that was the cyte of Gloucestre
ham was made Erie of Gloucestre and Sir Robert cyte of Derby
was made marquys of Salisbury and Sir Henry of Bohun was made

And this they deden and in thye same yere was Sir Symonds
Zouerle knight of the Bayle Sir John Beauchamp knight of ys
kinge hono and Sir James Zouerle esqer knyght vnto seth the
which were lordes of ffre vnto the Toure hills and thid her heres
sworen of by the commandment of thes lordes and in the y
yrs of Kinge Richard the first he lute one a gowall iustice the which
was called a Tournement of lordes knyghtes and squiers and
the iustice was holden in Smythfelde atte london for demand
of Strangers that they wolde come to the Tower of London &
the said golden open household to almand of intyne and strangers
that comen and all of the kinge payne was appoynted more than
hys and name Trappes and all was to be such which were kept
with gowalls and the neckes and the yokes of golde hangyng
vnto the gowalls besid the heres yokes and this hono was gade vnto
lordes and ladies knyghts and squiers for to lute hys household
for othe people and xxij lordes broughte hinc xxij lordes vnto
the place and the esqer of the same knyght and then came from
the Toure throughout the cite of london vnto Smythfelde the
the iustice shold be and thes endyng xxij dimes of the kinge
dime esqer and thes xxij lordes amysse almand of people
that wolde come and thich come the gite of Seint poul of
ffrancis and many othe esqer knyghtes with him and of the
naimed come the lord of Scotland the duke come of Holand
and many othe esqer knyghtes with him were appoynted and esqer
the iustice and ffre was done the Strangers to be thes lordes of ys
kinge and wente hinc vnto thes dimes esqer and one of them
wrote the esqer vnto dimes esqer and hadde muche thank
of the kinge and in the yre of Kinge Richard the first was
A baron and atte desceynted in the kinge palloze vnto
A Squier of name that was esqer the kinge and one othe
Squier called John Walsh for dimes come of Trains vnto
vnto the esqer for the Squier of name was dimes come &
vnto him gowall and was desceynted of hys heres and hinc

Unto Tybort and hanges and in the xij years of King Richard
the first he went into the See into Spain to call
Luis his wife by his wife that was right heir of Spain
and he had her in him the success his wife and his wife brought
into Spain and dwelt there a while and at the last the King
of Spain entred the Duke so that the crown accorded thynge
that comfult that the King of Spain shuld wedde the Duke
brought of Lancaster that was right heir to Spain and he shuld
have the Duke a grette some of golds and of shewels as many as
myghte buye with his own and any year after to sue and
into the success of his wife to be brought yearly to reward to
the Duke assigne by the Duke made Edmund thaim and the King of
Portugal wedded one other and thaim he come againe into England
for many of his menns sake of the fflyng and in the xv years
of King Richard the first he hold his wife messer at Woodfolk
and the the Isle of Wembok was toward of age and wold have
force just with Sir John Seny John and the yden together but
the yong lord was dede with the King the first as he bested
from him and the the King and the Queen made poudes for
his death and in the xv years of King Richard the first
John Gend. lord of London John Calberts and Henry Chynges
thaim Chynges of London a Patis and of London his horse went
into ffleishet to an Osepe and there come a yownd of the xx fflyng
of Salysbury called Thomas and he told ome a wif of the xx
bete so that the ome manns fell into debail and the yownd
that the wif had and thaim felt enough by the yownd
yownd and he fledde into his lordes place and the wif had
fete the gates fast that yownd myghte come in and thaim was
the comens for amens and fide the wif had him and
wold have the place and thaim come the yownd and the Chynges
of London come and ressed the comens and made my man to go
home into his own home and kept the peace and than the xx fflyng

of Salisbury thames Tresorer of Englonde Wrote unto Sir Thomas
Auntell Archbishop of York Chancellor of Englonde And complomed
him unto him of the violence that London had done him And so
the two Byschops came unto the King and made grete complunt
wch grete malice and wrongdoings so that the King made a grete iudg-
ment against the King Byschop the King did alle the wch and so
Byschop Apsro him for the castell of Wyndesore and the King gre-
uously rebuked the wch and the Byschop for such offence that the
had done unto the place and his officers and deposed the wch
and sent the Byschop in the ffeote of Court. John of reynolds and
thames the King called unto him a knight called Edward Salyngham
and made him Commoner and Ruler of the cite of London and his
chambr and of his people And he kepte it in wch for his
deceitful doctour and thames the King dyschased him and made
and readeboynd Ridyngton Comptrolour of the King house and
fere to these wch also dyschad membe of the Combe fere Rye
and manerous his wch of his cite and that one was called
Gilbert walford and that other Thomas of indowton And the
three membe had the gouernance of the cite unto the tyme of the
Execucion of the wch and thames was William Secunder chosen wch
and chys Gilbert walford and Thomas indowton Byschop and
the two the wch cite the Comptrolour of the Constable as
in the Eschequer of westmynstred and the Bayons of the same
place and because they had done thus sent the wch home againe
and thames the King complunt of grete malice and dysceit
wch the King comyt for London unto York and the wch he
tham for wch sent unto the ffeote of westmynstred and thames
the King and his complunt sawe that he was moste pfectible at London
and thames remedied them and thames the cite of London so
deyned them amonge them a grete bond of golde for to gyve the
King and made a grete violence and soldynnes against the King
comyt for to have his grete and gods lordship and the libertes
and franchises as they had before tyme and thames to grete

Inpance of Queen Isabell and of other grece lordes and Admire
king granted them grace ates Chosen in Suthers and Thame
come the king and the Queen vnto London ouerthw the Danes. After
and the grece and the grece were againe the king and the Queen to
Syon barde and castle in hys beste. And the submityng the vnto
the king. And thus they brought the king. And the Queen vnto London
and welcome they come vnto London. Thus they were made many
pages and they were a grece. And in the p. the p. the king
a white fere. And the king and the queen and the king
of gold. And the Queen hadde a p. in the same. And
and all the conduct of London. And the king and the queen
so welcome. And at the p. in the Chese was many amongst
yng and p. with other. And the king and the queen
the king and the Queen passed thurgh London. And at the
referside. And amongst p. a. of gold. And the king
and one other. And the Queen wente thurgh vnto
to the palace. And upon the mo. the king and the
come vnto the king. And the king and the queen
XX. And the king and the queen. And the king
and p. and he refered them by his. And the king
they thanked the king. And the king and the queen
vnto London. And in the day of King Richard. And the king
of Scotlande. And the king and the queen. And the king
of. And the king and the queen. And the king
loade. And the king and the queen. And the king
into the felde. And the king and the queen. And the king
Chalans. And the king and the queen. And the king
and the king. And the king and the queen. And the king
equed vnto. And the king and the queen. And the king
dege. And the king and the queen. And the king
ney. And the king and the queen. And the king
back. And the king and the queen. And the king
and gave. And the king and the queen. And the king
home. And the king and the queen. And the king
challange. And the king and the queen. And the king
with. And the king and the queen. And the king
and the king. And the king and the queen. And the king

And thus blessed be god and Englyshmen had the victory in the fild
and in the xij year of King Richard's reign Duke Guene was a
full gylous wound and Agade in the hand of Cheen at the Wynter
outyde the which was buyed into Westmynster by the Count of
Gorse Gynas and whos Duke Almyghty god have mercy Amen
Howe King Richard wedded Isabella the King's daughter
And in the xx year of King Richard's reign **of France**
Haventis did the King Guene France with all the worth
people of Duke Gynas and Raynolds Knight and Squiers
and other people as belongeth unto each a King and also Galys he
abode for to receyve Isabella the King's daughter of France a young
Maiden of the age of xij years and with her came the Duc of Berry
Raynolds and the Duc of Burgis with many other gret lordes and
Knights and Squiers and so. And wherfor the Duke no further
goud without pleyge and thames King Richard desired by the
Dorseth Dukes Duc of Gloucestre and the Duke of York pleyge of
their honour and the Count of Savoy and lay the for pleyge
unto the tyme the mariage and soke was done and thames the Duke
Dorseth Dukes come home unto Galys the King and the Count
abode and thames of thes sollempnes was ended the King and
by his counsaile and the lordes of France should be kepte and ob
seyved or none made and appoynted between them and the pleyges
were thereto and made thes Othe upon a booke to holde them
faine and fealle in all poyntes withoute any discord or delance and
the Countes was brought unto Saint Nicholas and the wedded
unto King Richard with gret sollempnes and also were pleyghly
souned and open thes holes kepte and Towers and thames the faine
the toke thes thes with gret gyltes and thes thes home agayne
thames the King and the Countes with all the lordes come dyd
unto Englonde and thes wyse of London with all the gyltes of
London in thes best appoynted the King and the Countes and
the black bythe in Kent with a hand of mynstralle and so unto
Saint Thomas Watering and thames to Saint George Raynolds and
thames the toke thes thes and thes home and the King and the
Countes wente unto Kenynton and after that was the Countes brought
unto the Towe of London and thes was somoch pleyghly
don Raynolds that thes was gyl pleyghly dede and open the moche

Howe King Richard wedded Isabella the King's daughter

the King was brought thyngh the cite of London unto Westmynstre and y
his was qemod Kynge of Englonde and thaim was she brought vnto ye
palays and thes was holden an open fete and fellowshipes to abundance
of men that wolde come and concafer this King Richard thyngh with
counsaile and freld wythe that was betwix hym and hys vnckel
the Duc of Gloucestre and to the Erl of Arundell and to the Erl of
Warwyke the King made hym yedy with a grette power foete comde
vnto Essex vnto Shelnesforde and thvnto plasse so doynely thes the
wode Duc was and apposed hym hys due body and he was lette by
Caitiff vnto Calys and putte in the captaynes carres by the Kinges
discomdement and that tyme the Marshall of Englonde was cap
tane of Calys and quow after this he was comdmed by the King
to the same captaynes the maner to put hym vnto sethe and he comdmed
certain yowen that hadde the Duc in keepyng to put hym vnto sethe &
thei were accorded to comd yow hym wher he slepe vpon a fessed
bedde and bounde hym hande and fore and charged hym to hys feyls
and thei toke the Duc and thaim thei toke the fessed bedde that was
comdmed hym and laide it abow hym and thaim thyngh the comdmed
vnto Calys and so sumyng hym vnto sethe and thus thes the worthi
Duc and Kinge blede and thaim thes was done the King sent for
the gode Erl of Arundell and the Erl of Warwyke and quow as per
sons he apposed them both hym self and Sir John Cobham and Sir
John Cheyney knyghtes and putte them in holde vnto the nexte plowte
for the Erl of Arundell aboute at lare for he founde sufficiente cause
to the nexte plowte to discomdmed vnto sethe as wolde be put vpon hym

The Dukes lordes was juged vnto sethe atte loundre fiddis and

And in the xxj yere of King Richardes Reigne he ordred a p
lement atte westmynstre callid the grette plowment the whi
che was made to admyss thes the lordes and the Kinge
to make a long lawe for the same cause and it was comdmed abow
and thei were ordred that every maner myght come Inne and hys e
che and the King comdmed by hys wytyng every lord of Englonde
to comd vnto that plowment and every knyght and squere of Englonde and
fete byng with hym to come in the laste Apryl to maner of the
King agayne hys swerme vpon penes of hys and hymme and the
King sent into cheshyre for a grette unlatude of people to wayte vpon

the xxj

him and shall Archers to whom the King gave lances of coats and
and darts and bows to be kept of his own good will he wotes
that upon and then brought him to Westmynster and home and yet
then stayed him at the last and thence come every lord with a strong
arm and his man in his best array unto the King and all this peo-
ple came unto London so that the city was full of men and in
about London and upon the xxv day of September the pleasant
at Westmynster the church was called the great church and upon the
fifteen day after was the Earl of Arundell brought into the church
upon Saint Matheus day among the lords and was judged unto death
and this was his judgment that he should go on foot with his hands
bound behind him through the city of London unto the Tower hills and
that his hands should be bound and so that this was done by great lords
to the same place he should die so that execution should be done by the
King's commandment and with this lord went many on foot with
of men of arms and archers in strength of the lords for the
which that the Earl should be taken from them where he came into
London but this Earl was brought unto his death and he took it full
nobly and thence came the great Duke and took up the body and
brought it in the Tower to Chancery and upon the morrow was the
Earl of Northfolk brought into the church where the great Earl of Arun-
dell was buried and he had the same judgment that the same Earl
had. For the lords had more compassion of him for he was his
own man and therefore he was judged to be put to death and put him
in the Tower and upon the morrow after came the Lord Cobham
of Kent and his wife and they were brought into the same hills and was judged
to be hanged and drawn but the great Duke sustained that judgment was
revised unto Peter of Arundell and in this year was Richard Duke
of York made King of London John Beaufort and William of Arundell
and then it was that every year of London should be well kept and
that every year the same pleasure the King made a Duke a Duchess
a Bishop in the city and the first of them was the Earl of Derby
he was made the Duke of Hereford and the second was the Earl
of Arundell and he was made Duke of Gloucester and the third was
the Earl of Kent and he was made Duke of Cornwall the fourth was the
Earl of Huntingdon and he was made Duke of Exeter and the

Erls of notingham was made Erie of norffolk And same margaret
 the erle was made success of norffolk and the Erie of Somerset
 was made Marques Dorsette and the lord admiral of england was made
 Erl of cheswrelands and Sir Thomez pors was made Erl of war
 wick and Sir William Groppe Tresorer of Englonde was made Erl
 of Wynterslowe and Sir John Mowbray Erl of Salisbury and whome
 the King hadde thus done he held a full feste unto the lord and
 to all the people that thither come and in the same year dede Sir John
 of Gaunt the King uncle and Duc of Lancaster in the cyty of London
 the same yere dede the Duke of Lancaster and he was buried in Saint pauls in London before
 the Duke of Lancaster and in the same year fell a dysension and debate
 betwix the Duke of Hereford and the Duke of norffolk so that they
 waged battails and cast about the shires and thames the king take
 up arms and the Duke of Hereford and the Duke of norffolk
 thither come the King with his lordes and thus the lordes come into the
 field well armed with all maner of weapon ready to do the contrary
 for to fight the better and thames the King hadde the upper hand
 the quarrell into his hands and thus persons exiled the Duke of Hereford
 for the tyme of x years and the Duke of norffolk for thre years and Sir
 Thomez Aquicott Bisshop of Exeter was exiled the same
 tyme for the tyme of x years and the Duke of norffolk for thre years and
 thus the King got the shires and the Duke of Hereford and
 thames King Richard made Sir Thomas Becket a clerk of his Excheyr
 shir of Exeter and the xxij day of the month of february
 and subiect magnificence of edwardes weime that was done alonge
 the same and ordeyned blank charters and made them be called of the
 King name of the land and compelles them to sale them and thames
 the same tyme the King Richard to his Excheyr and
 was the King Richard a King that was the King Richard and he
 was the King Richard the King Richard the King Richard the King Richard
 to fynde out in parsons that he to saye William Groppe Erl of Wynterslowe
 the Tresorer of Englonde Sir John Bussie Sir John Mowbray and
 Henry Groppe knyghtes the whichs touned them to make the King and his
 Ordinance for the same and the King Richard made the King
 and he made Sir Edmund of Langley by the Duke of York lieutenant

The King
 Richard the Third
 the King Richard the Third
 the King Richard the Third

of Englande In hys absence to see the King and gouernour of the
my knyghtes And thomas King richarde paste dore into Irelande where
he was worshipfully receyued and the churche and capitaine
of the wyche gyssele came adue vnto the King and yelde them vnto
hym body and goodes dore hys owne wylls and weoren sworn to be hys
dissonen And dore him fedure and honours and in thys same tyme
Sihle King richarde was in Irelande De hys polygubricke Duke
of hyspaine thome King richard exiles came agayne into Englande
fere challenge the Duke of Lancastre and hys neyght and hyspaine
and he came dore of ffraunce vnto Colere by lande and the Duke vnto
Dre Thome apudott Gysbysshop of Canturbury and the Erie of
apudott the whiche was exiled also and this Erie of apudott come
was in the wyche of Syr John Schelley some tyme King wyche
Dre of the castelle of Berghate and some vnto Colere and thore
he came fepte wote and Berghate and the lordes shipped and
dore northwards and appoyed at Hamersome in yorke the fift
by Berghate and wote people brought vnto him and soome alle
thore thys lordes and churche thore and founde thore alle thore ynd
neded And whome King richardes herd that thore lordes were come
vnto Englande agayne he left alle hys ordinaunce in Irelande and come
vnto Englande wote in alle the castles that he myghte and come vnto
Castelle of ffraunce and thore abode to take hys comfart bet to him
come now And thome Sir Thomas Percy Erie of Westmestere
was the Kinge Decheate come vnto the halle amonge alle the people
and hake the yerde of the hall householde and thore my name
wote hys wyche and left the King allowe and thus was King richard
brought adue and dysposed and soome allowe wote comfart or come
falle of any mannes alleas that thore a King shode be so vndone and
depeate And thome come and thore wote that Sir hyspaine
hake wote come and appoyed vnto the lande wote wote a strong
wote and that the churche of Englande appoyed vnto people agayne
King richardes thome the Erie wote vnto Berghate wote and wote
wote Sir William de Grey Erie of Wykeshire Erie of Englande and
wote Sir John de Suffre and Sir hyspaine wote Sir John de Agot
wote vnto Irelande and thore thore King richard wote take and thore
wote of fere the fere wote and thome was King richard take
brought vnto the Erie and thore the Erie lette put him in strong
holdt tyl hys comyng vnto london and thome was thore agayne wote

And thence in London that King Richard was deposed and
 the people came thither to see and hold. And thus was the
 bot that they had. Lette them with his words and made them
 turne home againe into London and Sir John de Gaile Seneschall
 Kinge Chappell of Westmynster was take and put in prison in
 London in Newgate. And Robert was take in Ireland and putte
 in prison in Newgate to abyde answer. And soon after this
 the Duke brought King Richard hither unto London and put him
 in the Tower of London and kept him as a prisoner and thence
 came all the lordes of the lande unto the Tower unto King Richard
 and saide unto him of his myshandling and excoꝛced that he hadde
 done and made unto the poor people. Wherfor all the comon peo-
 ple of the Realme wolde him depose of his Kingdome. And so he
 was depose in in the Tower of London by the assent of the lordes
 and of the communitie of the Realme and thence was he put fro
 the Tower unto the castle of Isles and fro thence unto the castle
 of Pontefract in the north partes and thence made his ende. And
 thence wher King Richard was depose and hadde resigned his
 crowne and his Kingdome the lordes of the Realme by comon assent
 chosen this Worth lordes Sir Hugh of Bolingbroke Duke of
 Duk of Hereford. and Sir of Lancaster by right his and his heirs
 and made him King and crowned him *the Duke Henry Bolingbroke*
King of England after King Richard deposed. *the Duke*
After this King Richard deposed resigned his crown
 and his Kingdome by comon assent of all the Realme
 chosen this Worth lordes Sir Hugh of Bolingbroke Duke of
 Hereford and Sir of Lancaster by right his and his heirs
 and made him King and crowned him *the Duke Henry Bolingbroke*
King of England after King Richard deposed. *the Duke*
 worthy man that was founde and bred in him and upon
 Saint Edward and the confessor he was crowned King of Eng-
 lande at Westmynster. and he made. Henry his eldest sonne Prince
 of Wales and Duke of Cornwall and Earl of Chester and he made
 Sir Thomas Arundell Archbishop against and Sir Hugh of Warwike
 was made Bishop of London the which King Richard hadde made
 Archbishop of Cantuarie and he put the Duke of Arundell
 in his lande againe and possession. and he byde unto him for
 homage as to his lordes and in this same tyme deide King Ric-
 ard he was excommunicat for his sake for his. he kept helde him for were
 and synne in our dayes and so he made his ende. and many peo-
 ple suppoꝛse he hadde be on his. after which the which was done quite
 after that and wher this King Henry was deposed that he was
 deide he lette suffer him and doo him in a fewe cheser with some speere
 and hammer. and he was deposed that every man myght see

the style



for

hys face and knowe hys yfow frome an other name. and so he was
brought vnto london with torch light vnto Seint poules wher
he hadde hys messe. and hys dysse with meche reuerence and sile
nce. And so thens vnto Westmynstred. and so thens vnto launcey. and
thens he was buyed. on whose soule god haue mercy. and in the firste yere
of hys reigne he lette hys knyghtes in the castell of Wyndesore
and upon the xij night came the Duc of Anouerle vnto the King. and
tolde hym that the Duc of Guye. the Duc of Excestre. the Erie of Salyspury
and the Erie of Gloucestre and other mo of thesse Affaires appoynted
to make a wyngynge upon the xij daye at nyght. and to come forth to
the King in the morning. And thans the King came the same nyght
parys for hys dysse. and comferte of them of london. and thens
the lordes stode for the King. and thesse comfult was ordeined
and thans for the Duke of Guye and the Erie of Salyspury vnto
the chiefe. and the people of the towne wolde haue yestes them. but
the wolde not stonde vnto thesse dysse and sought manly bet at the
laste the wyse talk. and the swotes of thesse hedes. and many other.
one and the worsen quytte. and sought vnto london. and thesse hedes
sette vpon london shippes. and after thesse come the Erie of Armys of
Scotlande vnto this lande by Sans conduct. and chalenges the Erie
of Bent of certons tounes of Armys. on hys sake. and the Erie
of Armys come poudely hys. and the Erie of Bent came and
yeste to the Scotte with thaysse dysse. and the Erie
of Bent hadde the felde. allway. and yeste hym moche thank. and in
the xij yere of King Henries reigne Sir Richard Grey. Erie of Salyspury
of yere. and the lord and hys Erie Marshall of Englonde. as
feuled a gaste pouded in the Norths tounes. agans King Henry
and he heryng yof. come with hys pouded northward. and
mette with thes in the yere. and the worsen talk. and brought
vnto the King. and thans the King worsen sette. and thes lord
worsen brought forth. and heryng that the hedes sholde be.
dysse of. and so the worsen of whose soules god haue mercy
and whans this was done the King tomes agans vnto
london. and after this. Almightie god shewed many fard mylde for
the Erie of Salyspury. and in the same yere. thans. and the Duke sought
of Armys come hys Englonde. and so forth vnto london. and the
was the wedde vnto Sir Edmund Lollande Erie of Bent in the
spore of Seint Marye Dorey in Suthwore. with moche folowynge
and worship. for King Henry was thed hym self. and gars god at
the churche dore. and whans the dysse was done the King done

Paris brought this worshipfull lady into the Bysshopricke of
Wychester and there was a grette feete to a lincen that thirdd world
come and in the same yere was Sir Robert Knolles knyght and
Geoffrey Cresspound atte hys mane in norffolk and he was brought
unto london upon a hys shewe with moche torches lyght. and he
was buyed at ffewes Doysones in ffloresstet by the same conpane
hys wyf. and in the same yere Sir Thomas Rymington knyght
and constable of the camp was drewe at london as was the
count of Westmynstred and in the same yere same philip the yonge
doughter of king henry the myddelbedde dow the Bysshop of
Richards the subelbrother of york and Sir Edmunde Comteynor
Bysshop of norwiche with moche othre people and laboure and gen
tel thowen as preyed unto a kinge doughter. and the countesse
Elfyngdoughter in Denmarch and thar was the kinge of Denmarch
lives and receyved this worshipfull lady and the lordes that come wt
him and he wedded her and thar was the brought unto a towne
called london in Denmarch and the countesse was of Denmarch
norwiche and Geethes and the countesse made a hall feste. and when
it was done the countesse toke the lady and thowen her into the
downe chynce and in the viij yere of king henrys reigne the countesse
a man called walthe clerik and apelled a knyght called Sir Percy
callt Gaward of Tassford and the thei were joynd to fyght
unto the north wyche the day and place was assigned thei shew
come unto the felde and fonght sore and myghty. but atte the last
the knyght downe the clerik and made him yeld him quante of his
fild imprisonment. and thar was he dyspayred and shawen to
Tyborne and hangod and the knyght was take to grace and in the
same yere Sir henry Erle of northumbrelaunde and the lordes of
lound freche of Scotlande in pndice of king henry. wherof thei of
the north countie fonght with them and dyscomfute them. and in the
ix yere of king henry Sir Edmunde of holande Erle of Kent was
made Accomerell of Englonde and he shewe unto the see with ma
ny shippes well appareid and appareid with moche people. and he
he landes in espayne in the gyt of espanye with alle hys people
and he besyged the castell if let thei myght not save it. and in
the xij yere hys ordinaunce and in the lxxij yere of a counte

thames the King walked forth into London into the which was a strong
Tower and a fine walled was a hall castled and Owens the
sones by heralds into the captains face behind him by the Tower
and by the castle and the captains answered and said that he
took him none ne now he would defend him and Owens the King
let lay by the Gates and by the Ordinance into the Tower and
to the walls and stoupe moche people within the Tower
in the houses and streets and the gods due of clayence lette name
of by the Spere and the the lady entered the Tower and spied many
manne womanne childes and quod sayd a Clarence a Clarence Count
George Count George and stoupe about nyght and the day was done
vpon the walls a noble manne called Spynge the which was bynne
in the laste William conquerour in the Abbey of wykes found
god have mercy Amen and thanne the King cued to the Tower of
worth Colteynne and mych and commanded the captains to
defend him the castle and he be fought the King of any dures of
Respecte of any Resue wold come and yf none wold come he
wold helde him by the force of the castle. Atte bys condicoun
ment and vnder this composition was many Tower that forde
afere the castle of edmo and one King wyght by the Tower the
which found as moche as edmo and thed wold come none
Resue and atte the pay done and the captives deliued of the
castle with the force to the King and the yowes and other pay
Edmo was deliued in the same wyse and Owens the King the
with the force into the Sub of clayence and made him pay
tame both of the Tower and of the castle and of all other
Tower also and thed the King helde Count George ffle the
made by knyghts of the 24th the that ys to say lord Robert
Salyn thare wyngemen and the King commanded that the ffyfte
men be maid and thilke shold be void and that the women
shold not be defouled but lette them q'asse vpon paine of deeth
and thanne the King lette stuff the Tower with Englesse wyppell
and ordoned two captains eue for the Tower and one count for
the castle and charged them to keep with the Tower and the
and the King got a wyse and ordone and late a Segge into the

Henry and that lady the Duc of Gloucestre and his wife and made
there a capitaine and in this same time the city of London laide
siege unto Southeynt and took it and put therein a capitaine
and while the Calke of the wyche was upon the see they had
upon them a grette tempest so that the ocean in grette of seche
set their wepon dynt into the yle of wyght and yndalide so
seche and tempest and in this same time were two saynles
and two saynles gressed with mayhemel goddes and all
the people and other saynles was dynt into dampcon &
thys seche was upon some saynles and was dnt and ceche
thys tempest was cessid thys city of the wyche took gro
meine and sailed forth and lauded in Normadie and come to
Wales the King and all the ffrenchmen fledde away and y
followed the Osee and Antony pygge tyll they come unto a grette
Craffe and theyd they supposed forto have be dnt for the
Crates closed them rounde aboute zee at the laste the Antony
pygge brought them dnt and thame they gotte a sword and
brought them through a quye hanes and so hnto an yle and
theyd toke many prisoners as the dments and than they come
unto the King and than were the King dnto Argenton and dnto
It was yelde unto him and the ffrenchmen hadde a hnto
aboute the Crates and thame the King went dnto a strong
Cone called Gessy was dnto a furd amsted and dnto he was
yelde unto him and the King went so thnto into Lamsford and
yete the Tome and the pygge thame sent the King ths city
of wadwyk to a dome called zolham with a strong hold
and dnto he was yelde unto him and theyd put them in the fuge
galle and so were many a strong edscott and so thnto the dnto
unto wroth in perche and dnto he was yelde unto the King
wey and geded and so the King conquered dnto pointe lwyke
so thnto into the cite of Feod and in the vyse of King
Henry the vyge Sir John Oldcastell lepe to bham was a nest
for lollaerde and brought unto the towe of London and dnto
After he gale dnto and wente into wales and kepte hym ths
long tyme and at the laste the lordes mette with hym

and wold have take him but he stode to defend and fought for bet
ate the last he was take and brought vnto london in a chace
and the he was examined of certaine poyntes the whiches were
pued vnto him and he was aduicted of the felonye for kylling
and sumptuous after the iurisdiction of treasoure and he was ledde
vnto the Tower and there layd vpon a hardyett and hawen
through the cite of london to Sent Gylls and there he was made
a poynt of Galles and a strong chace and a coler of hermes
and he was hangid and hente vpon the same Galles for his
opinion and in this same yere he sent his vnto Sir Thomas
Wanford Duc of Excestre with a grette poynt of memore of Armes
and aduised after the cite of Here the apperance his Armes
and sent Haroldes vnto the Tower and comanded them fro to
the Tower vnto the King and the apperance and said the King
toke them now in now thei wold him helpe for if he wold
seke longhe oignd apperance hadde the Duc none but in forme
indeed with thei Armes and thame the Duc of Excestre toke
sode and aduised of the groundes thei ysshed diue many
nomes of Armes both on hors and on fote for out many merte
with them and with thei many of them so thei wold stame
of thei parties mo than in and thame thei fledde in Againe
and the Duc comde vnto the King vnto wancelaye and told
him how he hadde and liked the groundes and the freynshome
in this newe tyme caste Armes thei Subbarbes aboute the cite
vnto the groundes that the King shalde haue none apperance at
his comyng and vpon the freynshome nexte after lamesses daye the
King comde and layd his vnto his groundes aboute the cite and
laide his ordinaunce and the King was lodged in the Chyrted
houe with a grette strength and in the est parties and the Duc
of Clarence in the weste parties in an old waste byfore the port
de Saint and the Duc of Excestre was lodged in the north
syde before the port de Saint and behind the Duc of Clarence
and the Duc of Excestre was the Erle of Warwiche lodged with
a strong poynt byfore the castell gate and the Erle of Hunting
ton the lord Harynton the lord Talbot with thei Armes
nexte hym and thei Sir John Comdwayle and many other

